

Official Transcript of Proceedings
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

Title: Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards
 Advanced Boiling Water Reactors
 Subcommittee (ABWR)

Docket Number: (n/a)

Location: Rockville, Maryland

Date: Thursday, March 2, 2010

Work Order No.: NRC-086

Pages 1-248

NEAL R. GROSS AND CO., INC.
Court Reporters and Transcribers
1323 Rhode Island Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20005
(202) 234-4433

1
2 DISCLAIMER

3
4
5 UNITED STATES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION'S
6 ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON REACTOR SAFEGUARDS

7
8
9 The contents of this transcript of the proceeding
10 of the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission
11 Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards, as reported
12 herein, is a record of the discussions recorded at the
13 meeting.

14
15 This transcript has not been reviewed, corrected,
16 and edited, and it may contain inaccuracies.

17
18
19
20
21
NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

+ + + + +

ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON REACTOR SAFEGUARD

(ACRS)

+ + + + +

SUBCOMMITTEE ON ADVANCED BOILING WATER REACTORS

(ABWR)

+ + + + +

MEETING ON THE SOUTH TEXAS PROJECT COMBINED

LICENSING APPLICATION (STP COLA)

+ + + + +

TUESDAY

MARCH 2, 2010

+ + + + +

ROCKVILLE, MARYLAND

+ + + + +

The Subcommittee met at the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Two White Flint North, Room T2B1, 11545 Rockville Pike, at 8:30 a.m., Said Abdel-Khalik, Chairman, presiding.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ACRS MEMBERS:

2 SAID ABDEL-KHALIK, Subcommittee Chair

3 J. SAM ARMIJO, Vice Chair

4 DENNIS C. BLEY, Member

5 CHARLES H. BROWN, JR., Member

6 MARIO V. BONACA, Member

7 MICHAEL T. RYAN, Member

8 WILLIAM J. SHACK, Member

9 JOHN D. SIEBER, Member

10 JOHN W. STETKAR, Member

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1		
2		A-G-E-N-D-A
3	Opening Remarks	4
4	NRO/STPNOC Staff Introductions	6
5	Mark Tonacci, NRO	
6	STP COLA FSAR Chapter 1 SER with Open Items	36
7	Coley Chappell, STPNOC	
8	George Wunder, NRO	
9	John Larkins, ERI	
10	STP COLA FSAR Chapter 4 SER with Open Items	77
11	Jim Tomkins, STPNOC	
12	Tekia Govan, NRO	
13	STP COLA FSAR Chapter 11 SER with Open Items	93
14	Coley Chappell, STPNOC	
15	Raj Anand, NRO	
16	STP COLA FSAR Chapter 12 SER with Open Items	126
17	Coley Chappell, STPNOC	
18	Mike Eudy, NRO	
19	STP COLA FSAR Chapter 15 SER with Open Items	162
20	Jim Tomkins, STPNOC	
21	Adrian Muniz, NRO	
22	STP COLA FSAR Chapter 18 SER with Open Items	179
23	Coley Chappell, STPNOC	
24	Mike Eudy, NRO	
25	Public Comments	241

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Closing Remarks 242

2
3 P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

4 8:31 a.m.

5 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: The meeting will
6 now come to order. This is a meeting of the ABWR
7 subcommittee of the Advisory Committee on Reactor
8 Safeguards. I'm Said Abdel-Khalik, chairman of the
9 subcommittee. ACRS members in attendance today are
10 Jack Sieber, Bill Shack, Mike Ryan, Sam Armijo, John
11 Stetkar, Dennis Bley, Charlie Brown and Mario Bonaca.
12 Ms. Maitri Banerjee is the designated federal
13 official for this meeting.

14 An information briefing was given to ACRS
15 in November 2009 to familiarize the members with the
16 proposed design for South Texas Project Units 3 and 4,
17 the combined license application, the departures from
18 the certified ABWR design taken by the applicant,
19 qualifications of the alternate vendor Toshiba, and
20 the amendment to the ABWR design certification that
21 the applicant submitted to comply with the aircraft
22 impact assessment rule.

23 Since that time the staff review of the
24 COLA has come to a point where they wish to bring the
25 safety evaluation report with open items in part to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ACRS for review. This is the first such meeting to
2 discuss the COLA FSAR and the corresponding SER with
3 open items for Chapters 1, 4, 11, 12, 15 and 18. We
4 have scheduled additional ABWR subcommittee meetings
5 in March through May followed by a meeting of the full
6 committee in mid-year. Although the agenda goes
7 chapter by chapter, I expect today's discussion to be
8 issue-centered related to the technical issues in the
9 COLA and SER chapters.

10 The rules for participation in today's
11 meeting were announced in the Federal Register on
12 February 22, 2010. Parts of this meeting may need to
13 be closed to the public to protect proprietary
14 information. I'm asking the NRC staff and the
15 applicant to let us know when there is a need to close
16 the meeting before we enter into such discussion and
17 to verify that only people with the required clearance
18 and need to know are present.

19 We have a telephone bridge line for the
20 public and stakeholders to hear the deliberations. To
21 minimize disturbance the line will be kept in listen-
22 only mode until the last 10 minutes of the meeting.
23 At that time we will provide an opportunity to members
24 of the public joining us through this bridge line who
25 would like to make a statement or provide comments.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 As the meeting is being transcribed I request that
2 participants in this meeting use the microphones
3 located throughout this room when addressing the
4 subcommittee. Participants should first identify
5 themselves and speak with sufficient clarity and
6 volume so that they can be readily heard. We will now
7 proceed with the meeting and I call on Mark Tonacci of
8 NRO to begin the presentation. Mark?

9 MR. TONACCI: Thank you. I am Mark
10 Tonacci. I am the branch chief of Projects Branch 2
11 in the Office of New Reactors. Projects Branch 2 has
12 the responsibility for project management of the South
13 Texas Units 3 and 4 combined license application. I'd
14 like to introduce George Wunder, our lead project
15 manager sitting beside me. Other members of the staff
16 will introduce themselves as they come up for their
17 presentation. Today the applicant's presentations
18 will focus on the application of STP Units 3 and 4.
19 The staff's presentations will focus on the safety
20 evaluation report that you already have.

21 Prior to this meeting Dr. Abdel-Khalik and
22 I met to discuss the strategy to be used in these
23 presentations and he asked me to ensure that we do not
24 bore you with administrative information, but rather
25 focus on the substantive presentations that will hold

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 your interest and we have endeavored to achieve that
2 today. We reviewed each of the chapters to be
3 presented for the key technically weighty issues that
4 were focused on in the safety evaluations. Those are
5 the issues that will be presented today. We do not
6 intend to cover every single departure, or every open
7 item, or every request for additional information
8 that's in the SER.

9 Accordingly, we have expanded the
10 presentation time for those chapters that do need
11 thorough discussion, particularly Chapters 11 and 12
12 where there are significant departures that should be
13 discussed here today. However, some of the chapters
14 have large sections that are incorporated by reference
15 or there just wasn't much technically challenging
16 information in the chapter. In many cases there are
17 departures that are very significant.

18 In, for example, Chapter 8 it received
19 extensive evaluations there. But the technicals of
20 these departures were administrative or had no
21 technical depth in other chapters such as 4, 15 and 18
22 that you're going to hear about today. Therefore, the
23 presentation for those chapters without a lot of key
24 topics have been minimized in an effort to allow the
25 staff, the applicant and the committee to focus on

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 substantive topics in the other chapters. However,
2 even for the condensed chapter presentations we will
3 have the technical staff present should you have
4 questions. I look forward to a positive and
5 constructive dialogue today that will add value to our
6 work to ensure the health and safety of the public.
7 Now, let me turn this over to George Wunder, the lead
8 project manager.

9 MR. WUNDER: Good morning, thank you. We
10 had the - before I turn it over to South Texas to make
11 their first presentation, we had the opportunity to
12 talk to you about alternate vendor qualification back
13 in November. At that time we gave you a status of our
14 review. Things have changed a little bit since then.

15 We ran into some technical issues on Chapters 2 and 3
16 that turned out to be a little bit thornier than we
17 had anticipated, so the dates on these chapters are
18 going to slip.

19 Phase II will be completed on schedule
20 with the exception of Chapters 2 and 3. We'll be
21 making presentations to the subcommittee on the
22 remaining chapters between now and May 20. When we
23 have a clear path to resolving the technical issues on
24 Chapters 2 and 3 we're going to propose dates for
25 presenting those to the subcommittee as well as

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 proposing a date for presentation of the overall SER
2 to the full committee. And that's the status of our
3 review as it stands. I'd now like to turn it over to
4 South Texas, please.

5 MEMBER RYAN: George, I might ask that you
6 not whack the microphones with your papers and stuff.
7 Our recorder gets a jolt when that happens.

8 MR. WUNDER: Thank you, sir.

9 MR. HEAD: Good morning. My name is Scott
10 Head. I'm the regulatory affairs manager at Units 3
11 and 4. I've been in that position for about 18
12 months. Prior to that, for the previous 10 years I
13 was the licensing manager at Units 1 and 2 of South
14 Texas. I've been at the site since 1985. I was
15 involved in the original licensing and construction -
16 initial licensing of Units 1 and 2. I have a nuclear
17 engineering degree from Texas A&M University and a
18 master's and MBA from the University of Houston.

19 My last opportunity to visit with the ACRS
20 was during risk-managed tech specs that you had
21 licensed back in the 2007 timeframe. With me this
22 morning is Coley Chappell from our licensing
23 organization and Steve Thomas from our design
24 engineering manager. We have a significant team here
25 today to cover these six chapters. I would like to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 note that in the audience we have and will be
2 presenting later on today Mike Murray, our I&C manager
3 for Units 3 and 4. Later this afternoon Jay Phelps,
4 our operations manager, will be with us. We have our
5 lead - a lead health physics individual from Units 1
6 and 2 and our lead rad waste engineer for 3 and 4 are
7 here today also with us.

8 Here's the proposed agenda today. I
9 understand we can agree with what Mark had said. We
10 want to be able to focus on some of the - on the big
11 issues. We're going to just do a quick summary from
12 our November meeting. I realize we don't want to
13 repeat all of what we covered in November. We'll just
14 ask to see if there's any questions from that
15 timeframe, get a recent history of the status of the
16 review. I'm going to give Steve Thomas an opportunity
17 to talk about the alternate vendor process to see if
18 there are any other questions about that. That to us
19 is probably the crucial part of the Chapter 1 review
20 for the NRC and we certainly want to provide you an
21 opportunity to provide a perspective with that. We'll
22 go over the departures again, just a general
23 discussion, then we'll dive into Chapter 1 and see if
24 there's any topics there that we need to discuss.
25 Okay?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Before we get
2 started I have sort of a conceptual question.

3 MR. HEAD: Sure.

4 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Many of the
5 departures - you had designated many of the departures
6 as standard departures, right? Now, I understand this
7 is sort of an unusual process, but what gives STP the
8 authority to make standard departures which are
9 binding to future applicants who may reference the
10 ABWR DCD?

11 MR. HEAD: Well, I think the standard is
12 really our attempt to say this should be available
13 moving forward for future COLA applicants. I don't
14 believe there's a binding aspect to those departures.

15 There certainly - we're hoping once we've gone
16 through this effort to license those departures at
17 this point that future applicants would find them to
18 be useful, appropriate and had already gone through
19 the process of licensing them.

20 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: But should they
21 disagree with these departures, they are, you know,
22 fully within their rights to change these departures
23 if they so wish?

24 MR. HEAD: Absolutely.

25 MR. TONACCI: That is correct. This is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Mark Tonacci. They do - whoever is the subsequent COL
2 doesn't have to abide by their - what South Texas has
3 designated the standard, but it makes life a lot
4 easier for subsequent ones when it's already been
5 reviewed to just sign on to the same departure with
6 the same changes. Right now there is no subsequent
7 applicant at this point.

8 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Okay, thank you.

9 MR. HEAD: Yes. We're hoping at some
10 point that there will be subsequent applicants for the
11 ABWR and at that point in time a lot of the work will
12 have been done for them if they choose to use those
13 departures.

14 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Okay.

15 MR. HEAD: And Steve will allude to - or
16 discuss some of those with respect to why we find them
17 beneficial at this point in time to move forward with
18 those departures.

19 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Okay.

20 MR. HEAD: We'll talk about that in a
21 minute.

22 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Let's proceed.

23 MR. HEAD: Okay. This is the team that
24 will be discussing or available to discuss this
25 portion of our presentation. This is the picture we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 showed before and we put it up there again just to
2 reinforce the major feature of the South Texas Project
3 which is our main cooling reservoir that's in fact
4 sized for four units and is one of the reasons, main
5 reasons that South Texas was chosen for Units 3 and 4.

6 Other aspects there including the infrastructure, the
7 low population density, existing state and community
8 plans, strong support, strong community support all
9 led us to the decision to move forward with licensing
10 Units 3 and 4 which we have done and now we show you
11 just a schedule of where we are.

12 In September of 2007 we submitted the
13 application. We've had - it has been docketed. We've
14 had three revisions since then. Rev. 3 was submitted
15 last September. Phase I of the NRC review has been
16 completed and we're now in the middle of Phase II.
17 I'll turn your attention to COLA Revision 2 in
18 September of '08. That was an important revision for
19 us because that's where we transitioned to Toshiba as
20 being the supplier of the ABWR. And with that intro
21 I'm going to turn it over to Steve Thomas to give you
22 some more perspective on that process that we went
23 through.

24 MR. THOMAS: All right, thank you, Scott.

25 Good morning. I'm Steve Thomas. I'm the engineering

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 manager for STP Units 3 and 4. I'm a registered
2 professional engineer and I hold a Bachelor of Science
3 in mechanical engineering from Georgia Tech. I've
4 held various positions in engineering over the past 40
5 years beginning with the U.S. Navy Nuclear Submarine
6 program, Tennessee Valley Authority, Mississippi Power
7 & Light, now Entergy, Holtec International and Houston
8 Lighting & Power, now STP Nuclear Operating Company.
9 I've been with the South Texas Project for a little
10 over 16 years as the design engineering manager and
11 other engineering management positions, and I've been
12 the STP Units 3 and 4 engineering manager since the
13 beginning of the project.

14 Early in 2008 shortly after we
15 transitioned the project to a Toshiba-supplied ABWR
16 STP commissioned a study which we've called the
17 Toshiba Capability Assessment Program, or TCAP, to
18 investigate Toshiba's capability to independently
19 supply the design and engineering basis, design basis
20 for the ABWR in the United States. In parallel, STP
21 Nuclear Operating Company performed a due diligence
22 study with about 16 STP employees and outside
23 contractors to oversee the capability assessment of
24 Toshiba and to independently evaluate some of the
25 technical areas that we wanted to take a look at.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 We were aware of course that the ABWR
2 design had been jointly developed in Japan by General
3 Electric, Toshiba and Hitachi, and of course the ABWR
4 design goes back a little further than that to some of
5 the plants in Europe, Sweden in particular where some
6 of the first ABWR technological changes were developed
7 such as the fine motion control rod drive mechanisms
8 and internal reactor pumps by ASEA-ATOM which then
9 became Westinghouse and interestingly enough now is
10 Toshiba.

11 The U.S. ABWR-certified design, however,
12 is based on the joint effort in Japan for Kashiwazaki-
13 Kariwa Units 6 and 7. We did not at that time have a
14 very good understanding of Toshiba's ability to
15 independently perform these design and engineering
16 functions, and we had a lot of questions about what
17 documentation they had in-house to support this
18 effort. In fact, we were skeptical. I know Tom
19 Bailey's here. We really kind of went over there with
20 a lot of questions in mind and were anticipating that
21 there would be a lot of technical issues and holes in
22 the design basis that would have to be filled. We
23 really did not know what to expect at that time. I
24 will tell you now that we were wrong. In the end we
25 were extremely impressed with Toshiba's firsthand

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 experience, their extensive documentation and their
2 firsthand working knowledge of the ABF ABWR
3 technology.

4 One of the things I did on one of the
5 teams that I was on was really a search for
6 documentation. I started with the design
7 certification document and pretty much at random just
8 picked a document and said show me this document and
9 somebody would scurry out of the room and come back in
10 about 20 minutes with a handful of papers and present
11 them to me and I would look at that document.
12 Typically I would go to the reference section of that
13 document and pick another document, go get me this.
14 This went on for the better part of the first day that
15 we were there.

16 After awhile I think they got tired of
17 running out and going to the technical library and
18 making copies of these documents. They asked if it
19 would be acceptable to bring a computer into the room
20 and fetch these things electronically which they did.

21 It sped the process up considerably. I went through
22 the same thing. We'd get the document, I'd go to a
23 reference, find me this, find me that. I know in my
24 particular case - in fact I lost a small wager on this
25 issue - Toshiba was able to completely get 100 percent

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of the documents that we requested. There were some
2 other teams that had a couple of holes they had to
3 look at, but we were very impressed with their ability
4 to retrieve these documents in a very sophisticated
5 records management system and basically produce
6 everything that we asked for.

7 Again, we really didn't know exactly what
8 to expect. We did hire some interpreters to go with
9 us on this first trip. We had one of the interpreters
10 in-house as a STPNOC employee and we hired some
11 additional interpreters from Tokyo to go with us to
12 Sogo and assist us in interpreting these documents and
13 making our requests known. I found it kind of
14 interesting on a number of the calculations that we
15 looked at at that time, some of the calculations were
16 in Japanese and I'm not quite sure what I was
17 expecting, maybe that they would be in English, but
18 many of the calculations that had been developed for
19 K6 and K7 were in fact developed by Toshiba by in-
20 house personnel.

21 As an engineering manager I will tell you
22 again I was very impressed with the quality of the
23 calculations, so impressed that the calculations were
24 expressed so logically with very little
25 interpretation. I was actually able to follow the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 flow of the calculation in Japanese. When you looked
2 at the units and the numbers and things you could see
3 what the calculation was. They were very well
4 documented, assumptions were documented, very well
5 laid out, and I have to admit I was somewhat jealous
6 of the quality of those calculations. We didn't need
7 the interpreters very much. They pretty much sat on
8 the side of the room most of the time. All in all we
9 discovered that there is a set of design basis
10 documents that's - about 800 or so documents that are
11 referred to as the common engineering documents that
12 are jointly owned by GE, Toshiba and Hitachi that form
13 the design basis for K6 and K7 and then subsequently
14 are the design basis documents for Hamaoka 5 in the
15 case of the Toshiba plant that's built in Japan, Shika
16 2 for the Hitachi plant that's built in Japan.
17 Lungmen Units 1 and 2 were developed by General
18 Electric and these 800 common engineering documents
19 were also the basis for the U.S. certified ABWR
20 design.

21 So again, we walked away probably
22 completely 180 from our attitude going into this
23 assessment to when we came out of it. We were very
24 impressed with their capabilities. Looking back at
25 this capability assessment program two years later,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 now I'd have to say that the conclusions that we
2 reached - and why don't we go to the next slide - are
3 valid today, and that is that Toshiba is eminently
4 qualified to supply the U.S. ABWR design. They have a
5 detailed working knowledge of the design basis
6 documents. In many cases while we were there it was
7 refreshing to see that the people who had signed these
8 calculations, who had approved and who had done them
9 were there, and that's not the case in the U.S.
10 nuclear industry sometimes today. You find that many
11 of the developers of those documents, they've retired
12 and moved out of the industry. In the case of Toshiba
13 they were there. I remember one instance where one of
14 the managers started going to the board and writing
15 some equations and explaining these calculations to
16 us. Their knowledge of these documents is very deep.

17 We have the utmost confidence in their
18 ability, Toshiba and the EPC team which consists of
19 Westinghouse, Sargent & Lundy, and Lafleur to build,
20 to design and build the certified design in the United
21 States. There were some areas that we identified as
22 low-risk areas, some issues that we wanted to follow
23 up on. Those were identified. Those impacts have
24 been addressed. Action plans were developed to deal
25 with those and we basically did not find any critical

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 areas were showstoppers that would keep us from going
2 forward with the design.

3 One of the issues is in the general
4 characterization of Americanization. Of course the
5 design documents were developed for the Japanese
6 fleet. In many cases some of those characteristics of
7 the K6 and K7 design were included in the certified
8 design documentation. I guess the classic example are
9 the radioactive waste processing systems and basically
10 in the United States we just do that differently. And
11 so I think you're going to see that most of the
12 departures that we talked about - and this really
13 addresses the question you asked earlier - are the
14 types of things that we felt would be appropriate for
15 a market in the United States that were consistent
16 both with U.S. operating experience and methodology in
17 this chapter that we felt these changes were necessary
18 to make the plant consistent with the U.S. fleet of
19 nuclear reactors. And so you'll see that we have made
20 a number of departures along those lines, and our
21 thought process was that if we felt that this was a
22 generic type of a change that we felt was appropriate
23 for the U.S. market we're really right now a design-
24 centered working group of one since there are no other
25 ABWR applicants at this time, that we would make those

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 standard changes to the certified design. In some
2 cases you'll see there were some site-specific cases
3 that are primarily submitted to deal with issues that
4 are unique to the South Texas Project and I guess a
5 typical example of that would be something we call
6 "tropicalization" - building this plant in a warmer
7 climate.

8 So again, our conclusion two years ago and
9 our conclusion today is that Toshiba and the EPC team
10 is eminently qualified to develop the design basis and
11 design for this plant in the United States. Are there
12 any questions?

13 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Yes. The DCD was
14 developed for U.S. applications.

15 MR. THOMAS: Yes.

16 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Now, why do you
17 take departures based on - you said there were
18 differences in Japan on rad waste.

19 MR. THOMAS: Yes, sir.

20 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: But, you know, what
21 are you departing from, the DCD or Japanese practice
22 or both?

23 MR. THOMAS: It's departure from the
24 certified design document in particular. I'll go back
25 to the rad waste example.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: I've gone through
2 the departures report and somewhere along the line,
3 Mr. Chairman, I think the committee would benefit by
4 really understanding the various departures, because I
5 think that's where the meat is in this review. Those
6 are the changes to an already certified design.
7 Without that, there's no need for us to even be here.

8 So it's the changes that really I'm interested in. I
9 think that's - trying to understand what you're
10 changing.

11 MR. THOMAS: Okay. That's coming up next
12 in our presentation so we can - we will be able to
13 discuss that in our next presentation.

14 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Okay.

15 MEMBER SIEBER: I have a minor question.
16 It seems to me Toshiba owns Westinghouse, is that
17 correct? They're affiliated?

18 MR. THOMAS: I think Westinghouse is a
19 subsidiary of Toshiba is the technical.

20 MEMBER SIEBER: All right. Now, so there
21 is a body of knowledge about nuclear reactors that
22 resides in Westinghouse -

23 MR. THOMAS: Absolutely.

24 MEMBER SIEBER: - including codes,
25 applications, calculations, designs. To what extent

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 does Toshiba rely on Westinghouse codes for
2 application to the BWR? And I, in reviewing all this
3 I did note that that has been an issue from time to
4 time and therefore there's qualification codes that
5 have to be made to these applications. Could you
6 spend a minute or two giving us a summary of -

7 MR. THOMAS: And you're exactly correct.
8 Even though we have the 800 common engineering
9 documents, I guess it's worthwhile to point out that a
10 complete new set of design basis documentation is
11 being developed for the STP plant. There may be a
12 containment analysis for example, it would be the
13 Westinghouse example as a basis for the design
14 certification. We're going to independently develop
15 with Westinghouse using Westinghouse codes containment
16 analyses that are specific to the STP 3 and 4 project.

17 And that's a good example I guess what we typically
18 call the Chapter 15 accident analyses are being done
19 by Westinghouse to support this plan in addition to
20 other analyses related to fuel design and fuel
21 performance and accident response characteristics of
22 the plant.

23 MEMBER SIEBER: Okay. Now, as far as
24 reactor operation and safety codes, Westinghouse's
25 expertise is in the PWR technology. Where do you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 derive the BWR code expertise to do the actual rim
2 core analysis and the accident analysis?

3 MR. THOMAS: That's a good question.
4 That's one that we asked ourselves and interestingly
5 enough I put a little seed in my comments here that
6 Westinghouse was involved with the ABWR design in
7 Europe, Sweden in particular.

8 MEMBER SIEBER: Right.

9 MR. THOMAS: Westinghouse through their
10 Swedish affiliates are currently supplying boiling
11 water reactor fuel to the European plants and several
12 U.S. plants and have full in-house capability to do
13 the analysis associated with those fuel designs. So
14 Westinghouse has extensive BWR experience that's
15 current in the industry today.

16 MEMBER SIEBER: Now, it's my understanding
17 also that there are currently operating ABWRs in the
18 world, right?

19 MR. THOMAS: Yes, sir. There are I think
20 four - is that right, four - current ABWRs operating
21 in Japan, two additional under construction, Lungmen
22 under construction. And then there are the operating
23 ABWRs in Sweden, Forsmark 1, 2 and 3 and one other
24 one.

25 MEMBER SIEBER: Okay. So this is not a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 new adventure.

2 MR. THOMAS: It really is not new, and
3 that's one of the reasons why South Texas Project
4 selected the ABWR for our project and one of the first
5 plants in the United States. And we fully intend to
6 take advantage of the engineering experience and
7 operating experience primarily of the Japanese fleets,
8 but we were recently working with some of the Swedish
9 plants through the boiling water reactor's owners
10 group as well.

11 MEMBER SIEBER: Yes, I figured that's why
12 you did what you did. Okay, thank you very much.
13 Appreciate it.

14 MR. THOMAS: Yes, sir.

15 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: I guess I'd like
16 to just follow up on a comment you made earlier, that
17 the DCD, the certified DCD contains some
18 characteristics that were applicable to the K6 and K7
19 designs and the example you gave was the rad waste
20 building and that's why you're sort of saying that
21 perhaps with the U.S. market we don't need a
22 seismically qualified rad waste building. Is that the
23 logic?

24 MR. THOMAS: That's one of the logics.
25 The rad waste building is a seismically designed

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 structure. It's not a seismic Category 1 structure in
2 accordance with our departure, but it is being
3 designed consistent with the practice in the United
4 States. And that's an excellent example of why we
5 submitted that departure because typically in the U.S.
6 plants the rad waste structure is not a seismic
7 Category 1 structure even though it is designed to
8 withstand certain seismic events for obvious reasons.

9 But it's being designed consistent with current U.S.
10 practice which is why we made this particular
11 departure. Another example is that the certified
12 design contained a feature with a rad waste
13 evaporator, and I don't know of any plant in the
14 United States that's operating a rad waste evaporator
15 today. I know most plants have abandoned them in
16 place or taken them out of their systems and gone to
17 other processing technologies that are currently in
18 practice in the United States. And that just made
19 most sense to retain that feature from the certified
20 design into the first U.S. plant.

21 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Let's proceed.

22 MR. HEAD: Okay. I'm going to ask Coley
23 to go into Chapter 1.

24 MR. CHAPPELL: My name is Coley Chappell.
25 I've been with STP Nuclear Operating Company for two

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 years and STP licensing, specifically STP 3 and 4
2 licensing COLA support. I am a graduate of the U.S.
3 Naval Academy with a BS in physics. I spent time in
4 the Nuclear Navy and I also earned an MS in applied
5 physics from the University of Texas. I was an STA,
6 shift technical advisor and former shift supervisor of
7 BWR 5 and also spent some time in engineering at BWR
8 5. And I've been able to use those experiences in
9 this application and supporting some of the technical
10 issues as we come across them.

11 What I'm going to do is proceed with the
12 introduction to the COLA as a whole and touch on some
13 of the topics. The no-new-adventure concept as well
14 as the Americanization concept are here. The overall
15 structure of the COLA is in Tier 1 certified design
16 material and what we'll show is that there are a
17 limited number of changes to the certified design
18 material. This of course is changes that require
19 exemption. Most of these changes except for the
20 tropicalization or the site-specific parameters
21 departure are considered standard departures. And as
22 we are the STP 3 and 4 reference COLA, they're
23 intended to be incorporated by or suitable for
24 incorporation by subsequent COLAs. The Tier 2
25 information, some of it is specially designated as

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Tier 2-star which requires prior approval to take a
2 departure from, but other methods are acceptable and
3 we do have one example of that within this
4 presentation. This is our only Tier 2-star departure.

5 The Tier 2 information in the DCD is largely
6 incorporated by reference. In some cases,
7 particularly Chapter 11 as an example, we had done a
8 change-out of some of the material and done an
9 evaluation and provided detailed design.

10 The information that is in the DCD is not
11 complete. It is an outline of the general plan. It
12 has all of the characteristics of a reactor, but there
13 are specific information items that need to be
14 provided by a COL applicant, specifically interface
15 requirements for example with some of the service
16 water systems, circulating water systems specific to
17 heat sink, sanitary systems, things of that nature.
18 All of these information items are addressed in the
19 application as well as specific COL items that deal
20 with particular points that came up in review of the
21 certified design to ensure the applicant would provide
22 the necessary information to make a safety
23 determination.

24 The number of Tier 1 departures is limited
25 considering the scope. Part of the no-new-adventure

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 concept is that the DCD was certified many years ago
2 and since then there have been changes in the
3 industry, developments in the industry, improvements
4 to improve reliability and also to minimize things
5 such as dose requirements. This is part of the
6 Americanization effort.

7 So at this point as an overview of the
8 COLA I will go through briefly the Tier 1 departures,
9 the limited number of Tier 1 departures and in some
10 cases they're very limited in scope, and the
11 information that's provided is most of the information
12 that we have available to explain why we're taking
13 this departure. And in some cases we'll make pointers
14 to specific chapters where these departures are more
15 prevalent and will be discussed in more detail. In
16 the first example for this departure for the reactor
17 internal pump casing cladding there is a simple
18 description of this in Tier 1 and a reference is
19 corrected to show that it's a stainless steel cladding
20 where none was indicated in the DCD. This is
21 consistent with operating experience of the ABWR and
22 we consider no additional information is needed other
23 than what's provided in the application.

24 MR. HEAD: I'm just going to ask you, is
25 that an example of the discussion you have?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Yes. That was very
2 clear, very simple to understand. There's some areas
3 that I think you're taking huge departures you don't
4 even talk about and that's in the fuel area. Because
5 the DCD talks about a fuel that is ancient history and
6 there's no clear description of what fuel you're going
7 to use in the South Texas Project COLA.

8 MR. HEAD: Note that we're not taking a
9 departure at this point, but -

10 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: You're not taking a
11 departure, but you're not going to use an 8x8 fuel
12 assembly in the next plant.

13 MR. HEAD: Correct.

14 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: So someday we'll
15 see what you're actually going to use.

16 MR. HEAD: Yes, sir.

17 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Okay.

18 MR. HEAD: And we'll be happy to discuss
19 that strategy. We're doing Chapter 4 today and we'd
20 be happy to discuss that strategy then if you'd like
21 to.

22 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: All right. Thank
23 you.

24 MR. CHAPPELL: As you'll see, I understand
25 the emphasis is on issues, but part of the reason to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cover this is to provide understanding that there may
2 or may not be an issue for some of these items. The
3 next departure contains a description again in Tier 1
4 discussing the testing of channels, of the Rod Control
5 and Information System so that when we do maintenance
6 on the power supply we can maintain both channels
7 operable. Again, a minor change and this information
8 would be sufficient - a good termination. This is an
9 example of a departure that has impacts on different
10 sections in the COLA, but it's a BWR industry
11 initiative to eliminate spurious isolations of MSIVs
12 and scrams due to N-16. We've adopted those measures
13 and changed the - we've eliminated the trip and
14 changed the classification from safety to non-safety.

15 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Yes. On this one
16 here the question is why did the designer of record of
17 the DCD include that requirement? I don't know
18 whether they did it on their own or whether NRC staff
19 encouraged them to have that requirement, but so
20 you're removing what some people might see as a safety
21 function or feature because the control rod drop
22 accident presumably can't happen in an ABWR. Is that
23 your logic?

24 MR. CHAPPELL: That is correct.

25 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Has that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 requirement been removed on the Japanese ABWRs
2 currently operating? Is that feature -

3 MR. HEAD: Has that feature been removed
4 or never existed on the?

5 MR. IWASAKI: This is Ryuji Iwasaki,
6 Toshiba Licensing. I worked for Toshiba for 20 years.

7 I was a safety analysis engineer for past 10 years.
8 My company assigned me as U.S. licensing in 2000 past.

9 So this question, we have the scram system. We
10 understand that old U.S. BWR system, BWR has
11 additional scram system and that after that, in 1980
12 or something BWRs owners group decided this scram
13 system should be deleted. Still in Japan our ABWR has
14 this scram system.

15 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Well, that's
16 getting to something that's confusing me, I need a
17 little help here, is that the designer of record put
18 in this system. Why they did it, they're not here to
19 say, but it's in the DCD, it was implemented in the K6
20 and K7 plants in Japan, perhaps the other plants,
21 maybe Hamaoka, I don't know. Maybe you folks know.
22 But so it's a system there and it - but you're
23 proposing to eliminate it. And I guess my question
24 goes to the staff of how hard do you scrub that
25 decision since you don't - different design teams can

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 take different views on whether something is needed or
2 not needed, and GE is not here to say whether they
3 agree with you. You probably wouldn't want to ask
4 them. So how does the staff conclude that that's okay
5 to take that system out when it has been incorporated
6 and is part of the experience base of the operating
7 ABWRs? You know, why are you happy?

8 MR. THOMAS: That's a good question. Most
9 all BWRs originally had this design feature, including
10 the domestic plants here in the United States, and I
11 think I would say that, without them being here, that
12 GE has supported the removal of this feature in the
13 domestic plants from the standpoint of plant
14 reliability. And I think you're going to see as we go
15 through some of these things too two areas where the
16 Japanese plants and particularly the Japanese
17 operating and maintenance philosophy differs greatly
18 from the United States. The Japanese typically run
19 12-month operating cycles and have long refueling
20 outages, whereas in the United States over the last
21 10-15 years we've really placed a lot of emphasis on
22 doing online maintenance safely and running short
23 refueling outages to improve the operating capacity
24 factors of our plants. And this is typical, one of
25 those features where we felt like with documentation

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that the risk associated with this, deleting this
2 particular feature was small compared to the
3 improvement in plant reliability from inadvertent
4 actuation of this feature.

5 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Well, I understand
6 that. Perhaps maybe when the staff is ready they can
7 comment on why they're comfortable with this
8 departure.

9 MR. WILSON: This is Jerry Wilson, Office
10 of New Reactors. Let me speak to this more
11 generically. I don't know if there's a particular
12 staff reviewer on this, but as we look at these
13 departures two factors are in our minds. First of
14 all, is the departure in conformance with the
15 regulations, number one, and number two, it's that
16 underlying concern about standardization. One of the
17 goals of the design certification is we'd have
18 standard plants. So now this is the first deployment
19 in the United States and we recognize that there are a
20 number of issues that need to be considered that South
21 Texas representatives have been talking about, but
22 every plant that comes along that references the ABWR,
23 makes a variety of different departures, then there
24 really is no benefit from standardization. So that's
25 part of the weighting that we have as we look at these

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 things and so the staff should look carefully at each
2 of these departures from that perspective. But on the
3 other hand, standardization is a goal, it's not a
4 requirement. If they are meeting the regulations, we
5 believe it's safe, at the end of the day we're
6 probably going to find it acceptable. So that's kind
7 of the weighting factors the staff is considering as
8 we look at these kinds of questions. I don't know if
9 you want to -

10 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: To follow up, part
11 of the logic for removal of the scram was the concern
12 about spurious trips, and the question then is have
13 the Japanese plants experienced any spurious trips in
14 ABWRs as a result of the inclusion of this scram?

15 MR. THOMAS: I don't know the answer to
16 that question. We'll confer back here and see.

17 MR. IWASAKI: In the experience to Okara,
18 but in Japan we don't have any negative event on this
19 system. Then we don't have - we did not make any
20 design change from the old Japanese BWR. This is a
21 means - in Japan we have this system.

22 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Wouldn't that be
23 the more appropriate sort of experience base to make
24 this decision?

25 MR. THOMAS: Well, not necessarily. I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think also, as a matter of record this change was
2 recommended to us by GE so just we might make that
3 point. You were asking about their involvement. I
4 think that again, the United States experience is
5 different. For example, the Japanese plants do not
6 employ hydrogen water chemistry as a matter of
7 practice whereas in the United States from mitigation
8 for stress corrosion cracking issues we have employed
9 that, and that's caused quite a bit of variation
10 throughout the industry on the nitrogen 16 levels that
11 the plants have experienced under operation which is a
12 contributing factor to this. So I think again, it's
13 not really necessarily appropriate to compare the
14 Japanese operating experience in this regard with the
15 operating experience in the U.S. fleet. This has
16 consistently been employed throughout the U.S. fleet
17 and it was recommended to us as a standard design
18 change for the U.S. fleet of ABWRs.

19 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Look, this feature
20 may in fact be belt and suspenders and you know, that
21 may be the case, but it just seems to me that the
22 experience in, you know, the standard ABWRs are the
23 ones operating in Japan because they're the ones that
24 have been built and are operating and they have these
25 features, they're added safety features. We proposed

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 removing them because of N-16 and perhaps because you
2 were going to use hydrogen water chemistry, I don't
3 know that.

4 MR. THOMAS: We are.

5 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: So, but in the
6 final analysis I just want to make sure that the staff
7 has really gone through all this reasoning and made a
8 judgment that the benefit of removing the system
9 doesn't significantly affect the safety of the system.

10 I understand the N-16 issue with hydrogen water
11 chemistry, but that could be resolved by set point,
12 any number of ways to resolve that, but you've chosen
13 to take this approach and I'm just waiting to hear
14 what the staff has to say.

15 MR. HEAD: Okay. This is good discussion.

16 MEMBER BROWN: You might comment when you
17 do that on why - what is it during your online
18 maintenance that leads to the potential for spurious
19 actuations. That could you see anything that gave you
20 any hint?

21 MR. THOMAS: I don't think this would
22 necessarily be an online maintenance issue, but -

23 MEMBER BROWN: That's what you said
24 contributed to liability for at least -

25 MR. THOMAS: That was a generic statement,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm sorry. I didn't mean to mislead you with this
2 particular departure. That's a generic difference
3 between the U.S. and Japanese operating and
4 maintenance philosophies.

5 MEMBER BROWN: Okay, not that there's
6 necessarily a configuration that leads to a likely -
7 the likelihood of spurious actuations.

8 MR. THOMAS: Not from a maintenance
9 standpoint.

10 MEMBER BROWN: So there's no - it's just
11 somebody recommended it so you're doing it? That's
12 what I took out of the discussion.

13 MR. HEAD: Well, we recommended and we
14 evaluated it and based on domestic experience and our
15 desires to minimize trips and I think our perspective
16 on risk mitigation over the years that this is a trip
17 that we felt should be -

18 MEMBER BROWN: I hear you - on trips, but
19 you said it was recommended for the existing U.S.
20 fleet of BWRs. Are they actively deleting this trip
21 now?

22 MR. HEAD: Yes.

23 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

24 MR. HEAD: Does it exist at your plant?

25 MR. CHAPPELL: It did not. It was

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 deleted. It was installed and removed. What's
2 important to note is that this is to eliminate
3 spurious trips. The monitoring radiation in the steam
4 lines is still a part of the control room aspect and
5 will be incorporated in a normal operating procedure
6 for operators to take action.

7 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: On this subject,
8 I've just got - I read your departure report. I think
9 it was an excellent report. I think - I wish - seen
10 this in other applications, but the -

11 MR. CHAPPELL: Maybe in the next COLA.

12 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Possibly, but you
13 have a statement on this particular issue that this
14 deletion, this design change represents an improvement
15 related to safety, and I think that's a stretch. In
16 other changes you've made it's clear that they really
17 are improvements in safety, but this one is just an
18 improvement in operation.

19 MR. HEAD: The spurious trips are severe
20 transient to the plant, to have a spurious trip of
21 this nature.

22 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: That's your
23 argument. Okay.

24 MR. HEAD: Yes, sir.

25 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Okay. I missed

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that. That wasn't really spelled out.

2 MR. HEAD: I'm sure that - was intended by
3 that, but Unit 1 and 2's history and our PRA
4 perspective would say a spurious trip is something
5 that we've done. We've removed trips on 1 and 2 that
6 were spurious in nature and had little safety or no
7 safety benefit. So it's - we believe it's an
8 enhancement.

9 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Okay. Thank you.

10 MR. CHAPPELL: I'll move on. Any other
11 questions? All right. This departure adds a third
12 RHR loop for spent fuel pool cooling. This is just in
13 outage performance and also provide additional cooling
14 and maintenance capabilities. Fuelwater line break
15 mitigation during the analysis of the containment. It
16 was determined that adding a safety-related trip to
17 the condensate pumps would provide a margin to limits
18 and this was incorporated in the design and will be
19 discussed further in Chapter 6.

20 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: I know we're not
21 covering Chapter 6 today.

22 MR. CHAPPELL: No, sir.

23 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: But in the
24 discussion related to Departure 6.2-2 which is related
25 to this particular issue for the changes in tech

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 specs, there's an indication that the assumptions made
2 in the analysis for the feedwater line break,
3 therefore assumptions listed in that justification,
4 were judged to be non-conservative. And the question
5 is if that is the case why wasn't that reflected in
6 your Chapter 15 discussions?

7 MR. CHAPPELL: When this analysis was
8 performed we went back and did a confirmatory
9 calculation, a confirmatory analysis using the GOTHIC.

10 If we want to get into more additional -

11 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Maybe when we get
12 to Chapter 15 we can talk about this? We don't want
13 to lose it.

14 MR. HEAD: Yes. We'll be prepared in
15 Chapter 15, and clearly again we believe that the meat
16 of the discussion will be in Chapter 6 later on. But
17 we'll certainly be able to address Chapter 15 today.

18 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Okay. Thank you.

19 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: So you're going to
20 save that for more discussion later?

21 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Right.

22 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Okay.

23 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Thank you.

24 MR. CHAPPELL: We took a Tier 1 departure
25 to the reactor core isolation cooling turbine design,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the Terry turbine commonly in use in the U.S. and went
2 to a Weir/Clyde pump. This is a single casing turbine
3 pump design and it's simplified. It has water cooling
4 instead of oil cooling and this will be discussed
5 further in Chapter 5.

6 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Is this pump used
7 in the Japanese ABWRs?

8 MR. THOMAS: It's not. It's employed in
9 the Lungmen design.

10 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: It's in the
11 Lungmen?

12 MR. THOMAS: Yes, sir.

13 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: There's a topical
14 report on this particular -

15 MR. THOMAS: Yes, there is.

16 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: - design change.

17 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: A technical report?

18 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: We'll distinguish
19 that later. There is a report.

20 MR. THOMAS: There is a report. Agreed.

21 MR. CHAPPELL: This Tier 1 departure
22 discusses protection device coordination in low-
23 voltage conditions. This is to the maximum extent
24 practical for testing. This is just different
25 voltages in different systems have limitations. It

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 also provides changes to ITAAC so that it allows pipe
2 testing by the manufacturer being incorporated in pre-
3 op testing, and then all that information is put
4 together and analyzed for systems and components.
5 This departure impacts things like vital AC and DC,
6 other aspects that are covered in the Tier 1 section.

7 We wanted a fourth division of power to I&C. This is
8 primarily to facilitate maintenance. There's not much
9 more to add here, but it will be discussed further in
10 Chapter 8.

11 The hydrogen recombiner requirements
12 elimination. This is another example of
13 Americanization. This is an example of changes that
14 have happened in the United States, in BWRs with
15 respect to 10 CFR 50.44 changes. We would also
16 maintain the monitoring systems as required. The rad
17 waste building classification was alluded to earlier
18 connected to Reg Guide 1.143 and that change will be
19 addressed further in Chapter 3, other structures.

20 The diesel generator HVAC room was
21 analyzed. Part of this was site-specific because of
22 the loading in our system, and we evaluated that we
23 had to change the room design limit upwards 10 degrees
24 Celsius in order to accommodate the margin. This was
25 evaluated and found to be acceptable for the DG

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 components and it is noted that it's separate from the
2 controls. So specific components on the DG were
3 looked at. We'll discuss -

4 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: I was surprised by
5 this particular departure. Sixty degrees C, that's
6 150F. That's 140F. That's - I mean, what conditions
7 are you asking the people who may be present in that
8 room to operate under? Why take this rather than
9 changing the slats on the HVAC system, for example?

10 MR. CHAPPELL: Well, what I would like to
11 do is when we get to Chapter 9 make sure we address
12 all of those concerns and questions.

13 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Yes, and the other
14 question that's going to be my recurring question is
15 what's the limit for the Japanese plants in operation
16 today and is it 50 degrees or 60 degrees.

17 MR. THOMAS: I believe that it's 50.

18 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: It's 50 and somehow
19 the flow is consistent with that? I guess I don't
20 understand why there's a problem here to meet the
21 original limit.

22 MR. THOMAS: Well, it says an extremely
23 conservative analysis, and when you follow all the
24 rules and look at the maximum ambient temperatures
25 that you might experience in a plant at the South

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Texas location -

2 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Big difference is
3 the Texas ambient temperature in this case?

4 MR. THOMAS: Yes. Yes. In looking at
5 this there were a couple of options and one was to
6 basically put an air conditioning system for the
7 diesel generator. We quite frankly didn't think that
8 made a lot of sense. It added a lot of additional
9 safety-related equipment that would have to be
10 maintained and operated under a set of circumstances
11 that quite frankly we don't ever anticipate will
12 occur, but nevertheless that's the design process.
13 And so we felt that the appropriate avenue to take
14 here was to take an approach with the ambient
15 temperatures and ventilation flow rates that we see
16 consistent with STP 1 and 2. When you do that
17 analysis with the assumed heat loads or a larger
18 diesel generator in this plant this is the number you
19 come up with. And the question then was can we
20 qualify the equipment for that temperature.

21 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: The qualification
22 will be based on a 60 degree -

23 MR. THOMAS: That's correct.

24 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: - sustained
25 temperature or peak temperature, something like that?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER BLEY: With respect to Professor
2 Khalik's question, on your existing plants have you
3 ever seen temperatures of this sort and do they have
4 some standard practices for temporarily ventilating
5 these rooms if the temperatures go up?

6 MR. THOMAS: We don't have temporary
7 ventilation supply. It would be the normal safety-
8 related ventilation systems for the rooms is the
9 answer to your second question. The answer to your
10 first question is we have never seen the temperatures
11 that are assumed in this analysis, but if you look at
12 the historical records and meteorological conditions
13 and make the assumption that these things all happen
14 at the same time and that becomes a required design
15 basis for designing the equipment for this room.

16 MR. CHAPPELL: The normal operating
17 conditions for surveillance, for example, would be
18 much lower.

19 MEMBER BROWN: Do you have any other
20 equipment, or controls equipment that's been designed
21 for 140 degrees? Did you ask? I've done a lot of
22 stuff at 122 because that's where I came from from the
23 Nuclear Navy and it's - you really stress the heck out
24 of this stuff when you push it to those numbers. The
25 fact is, if you operate at those numbers for any

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reasonable period of time the stuff fails. I mean,
2 capacitors, other type stuff in your systems don't
3 like those. You've got to really be careful. So I
4 just - depending on the length of time that these
5 things could be operating, this is a very -

6 MR. THOMAS: It is.

7 MEMBER BROWN: Semiconductors are nicer
8 than the old stuff we had back in the '70s, but even
9 there you've got - you're pushing the limits, you're
10 pushing it up to the higher, far more expensive
11 semiconductors, the power semiconductors particularly
12 for exciters and other voltage regulator and governor-
13 type systems. I just throw that out. It just seems
14 140 degrees -

15 MR. THOMAS: There's not much equipment
16 involved with this. Tom, you have to help me here.
17 Or Mike?

18 MR. MURRAY: I'm Mike Murray. I'm the I&C
19 manager. I've been at South Texas Project since '85,
20 startup of both units and Units 1 and 2, and then
21 manager of I&C maintenance. I've been manager of
22 maintenance engineering, systems engineering.
23 Currently I&C manager at 3 and 4 for the last year.
24 I've been trying to help with that question. The
25 controls were in a separate area of the diesel

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 building that has an air conditioning system.

2 MEMBER BROWN: And it's not direct mounted
3 or anything like that?

4 MR. MURRAY: That's correct.

5 MEMBER BROWN: Due to lack of space we put
6 ours right on the machines.

7 MR. THOMAS: We're talking about
8 relatively -

9 MEMBER BROWN: You've answered my
10 question. I go away happy. Thank you.

11 MR. CHAPPELL: This departure of course
12 will bear further discussion in Chapter 7. This is
13 our safety-related I&C departure. We have upgraded
14 some obsolete ideas that were provided in the DCD and
15 gone to a functional description.

16 MEMBER BROWN: Before you leave that, I
17 wanted to ask one question relative to that. By the
18 way, I wanted to echo my colleague's comments on the
19 departure report. That was very, very useful, made it
20 - I won't say easy, but at least achievable to find
21 out what you guys were doing. And it looks to me like
22 you've made a major change in the architecture for the
23 reactor protection system and the engineered, whatever
24 the ELCS is now, engineer safeguards logic control
25 system. But I got the impression that you have now

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 two different layouts. You talked about the Common Q
2 platform was going to be used for one of the systems.

3 Is that correct? The ELCS? But you didn't make any
4 comment relative to the reactor protection systems.
5 Is that going to stay with the old FTDI multiplexed
6 stuff? And I didn't get that out of what I saw of the
7 editorials in a number of areas.

8 MR. THOMAS: Our I&C manager again.

9 MR. MURRAY: Yes, Mike Murray again.
10 We'll discuss that a lot in Chapter -

11 MEMBER BROWN: Yes, I understand, I was
12 just trying to get my input.

13 MR. MURRAY: In perspective for that, yes,
14 the ESF logic system is Common Q-based. We're using
15 an FPGA base Toshiba design for both the neutron
16 monitoring system and the reactor protection system.

17 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. I didn't get that
18 out - I got that out of the staff's SER where they
19 talked about the FPGA. I didn't see that. I just
20 wanted to make sure. Okay.

21 MR. MURRAY: Does that answer your
22 question?

23 MEMBER BROWN: Yes. I presume you'll -
24 that'll be in Chapter 7 as well?

25 MR. MURRAY: We plan to go through that in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 detail.

2 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. You will talk about
3 the operation, the way you're using the FPGAs in terms
4 of the communications and -

5 MR. MURRAY: We'll discuss -

6 MEMBER BROWN: - of FPGAs you're thinking
7 - different flavors.

8 MR. MURRAY: Yes sir, we'll be prepared
9 for that.

10 MEMBER BROWN: Okay, thank you.

11 MEMBER STETKAR: One quick question while
12 you're up there. I noticed several places you've
13 emphasized the fact that this departure goes to a
14 functional description of the I&C. That to me says
15 less detail than was in the previous DCD. I
16 understand the reasons for the need for a change.
17 However, it's somewhat curious that as we're now
18 closer to an actual design and in fact mimicking
19 designs that are probably in operation that we now
20 have to know less about that design than we did 15
21 years ago?

22 MEMBER BROWN: Can I elaborate on your
23 question? Because I looked at the existing DCD
24 chapter and the discussion and the architecture, and
25 it - if I can be - I don't want to be pejorative, but

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it was inadequate. You could not derive any idea of
2 how the communications outside of the basic multiplex
3 bus which I'm glad you abandoned. That was a great
4 idea to leave that alone.

5 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Charlie, I guess I
6 have to interrupt here. We will get to Chapter 7 -

7 MEMBER BROWN: I understand that, I just -
8 if I could only elaborate from the standpoint - I know
9 I am going to look for a lot more detail in terms of
10 the inter-channel communications and all that other
11 stuff that is not in the DCD today for the existing.
12 It's very, very difficult to tell what the nature of
13 those communications are. And the determinacy.

14 MR. HEAD: We appreciate those comments.

15 MEMBER BROWN: Thank you.

16 MR. CHAPPELL: This is the last of the
17 Tier 1 departures. This is a site-specific based on
18 site parameters, so based on historical temperatures,
19 also the design of the site within the cooling
20 reservoir. We had to revise some flood levels and
21 take the appropriate changes to structures and
22 systems, and these will be discussed in detail in
23 Chapter 2.

24 MEMBER RYAN: Can I ask a question? If I
25 read this right you've increased the flood level,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you've increased precipitation, you've increased
2 temperature.

3 MR. CHAPPELL: The ABWR site envelope had
4 limits.

5 MEMBER RYAN: Does that have any effect on
6 Units 1 and 2?

7 MR. HEAD: No, that's - well part of that
8 is, two of those are Texas and the other is that
9 reservoir you see.

10 MEMBER RYAN: So it's your own fault.

11 (Laughter)

12 MEMBER RYAN: But you're going to address
13 those changes?

14 MR. HEAD: You've got to address those,
15 yes sir.

16 MEMBER RYAN: All right, thank you.

17 MR. CHAPPELL: The other piece, and I
18 don't have the reference on this slide is the minimum
19 sheer wave velocity which will be discussed in Chapter
20 3 for structure.

21 MR. HEAD: Which is also Texas.

22 MR. CHAPPELL: Right, it's also Texas.
23 Here's the - this is a Chapter 1, Tier 2-star
24 departure that is again for all the reg guides and
25 codes and standards changes that are discussed at

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 appropriate level in the technical sections, the other
2 chapters. This is just where they're administratively
3 maintained. So that is an overview of the departures
4 that are exemption or a Tier 2-star chain without
5 going into too much detail on them.

6 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Okay, and all of
7 the other departures in your report, your departures
8 report, they're Tier 2, not Tier 2-star or Tier 1, but
9 they're Tier 2? For example, there was one on
10 containment analysis that you had in there that seemed
11 pretty important to me, but when will we discuss that?

12 MR. CHAPPELL: We'll discuss the
13 containment analysis in Chapter 6.

14 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Six?

15 MR. CHAPPELL: Yes. That is a Tier 2
16 change that isn't only a Tier 2 change, it's a Tier 2
17 change that did not screen and will require approval
18 due to a change in methodology. There are a number of
19 Tier 2 changes that are simply reflected in the
20 sections of the FSAR and there are a number of Tier 2
21 changes that impacted the tech specs and are in the
22 tech specs section as well as a number of
23 administrative tech spec changes.

24 So Chapter 1 gives a roadmap to where
25 information is in the COLA. We have incorporated by

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reference some historical information, clean
2 comparison tables. It gives you an idea of what the
3 ABWR is compared to other BWRs. Where pointers are to
4 other information, for example, drawings, COL license
5 information for particular sections, chapters. We
6 also have some site-specific information to show
7 performance, regulatory guides and also the completion
8 of conceptual information that was called for in the
9 DCD and where the site-specific information is
10 provided. For example, ultimate heat sink design in
11 Chapter 9. We also have a section to the impacts of 1
12 and 2 that's provided in this section. There are
13 several appendices in Chapter 1 just because at the
14 point where the DCD was put together. The blackout
15 considerations are in Chapter 1, but that will be
16 discussed further in Chapter 8. This is an example of
17 a few departures that are in Chapter 1. Just based on
18 detail design we had to change some equipment
19 qualifications for access to safety-related equipment.
20 We also have a 2-unit site versus a 1-unit site as
21 described in the DCD and we have relocated due to
22 equipment shortages or equipment compartment
23 locations. We've added an annex to the control
24 building to allow access.

25 Some of the license items are addressed in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Chapter 1 without going further into any detail. A
2 lot of these are pointers or show applicable reg
3 guides or what types of compliance that ABWR has with
4 other issues that have come up. Some pointers to
5 training. We can discuss radiation monitoring, for
6 example, some more in Chapter 12. An example of a
7 change, this is a serial item 1.12 that is tied to the
8 RCIC, the reactor-core isolation cooling departure.
9 The bypass line is no longer needed. It's been
10 addressed. And we'll discuss further in Chapter 5.
11 So without getting into, you know, touching on the
12 items but focusing on the issues that kind of gives an
13 accounting of what we provided in Chapter 1 and where
14 the information is in the application.

15 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: And in many cases
16 we'll revisit those issues when they appear in the
17 specific chapters. Are there any questions on Chapter
18 1?

19 MEMBER BONACA: I have a general question
20 though I am not a standing member of this
21 subcommittee.

22 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Please.

23 MEMBER BONACA: STP has been a leader in
24 the components in these cases essentially, and they
25 have - they have derived a lot of insights about

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 components that could be not necessarily removed, but
2 simply different treatment. I am expecting that there
3 has been some involvement of STP in doing the same
4 thing for this design?

5 MR. HEAD: Are you talking about the
6 special treatment exemption?

7 MEMBER BONACA: Yes, but special treatment
8 typically needs to have a different treatment. This
9 is a - there is a mitigation of certain features here.

10 The question is how much can you tell from PRAs and
11 insights that are derived from - as the licensee being
12 involved in this kind of process.

13 MR. CHAPPELL: My understanding of the
14 graded QA process is that we - it's applied at 1 and
15 2, but right now it's not being considered at this
16 point for 3 and 4, but that information will -

17 MR. HEAD: Yes, our licensing strategy
18 would be - if we do that for 3 and 4 it would be after
19 COL.

20 MEMBER BONACA: So these changes that you
21 have presented here would not really apply to the
22 process.

23 MR. HEAD: No, sir.

24 MEMBER BONACA: Not yet.

25 MR. HEAD: Not yet. It may be something

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that we do after COL, but it's a resource question,
2 it's also a staff review question so there's a number
3 of aspects that we would have to consider at that
4 point.

5 MEMBER BONACA: Okay, thank you.

6 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: At this time the
7 staff will present their slides on Chapter 1.

8 MR. WUNDER: Thank you. Good morning.
9 Good morning, Mr. Chairman, good morning gentlemen,
10 good morning. Thank you for having us here today. My
11 name is George Wunder and I'm the lead project manager
12 for the South Texas Project combined license
13 application review. I'm joined today by Mr. Michael
14 Eudy who gave tremendous assistance in preparing this
15 chapter and by our consultant Dr. John Larkins whom I
16 think you might know and on whose experience and
17 expertise we relied for preparation for much of this
18 chapter. We'll be presenting Chapter 1 of the staff
19 safety evaluation report. The chapter is meant to
20 provide you with an overview of the facility. As
21 such, this chapter does not have as much technical
22 weight as many of the other chapters. However, there
23 are a couple of things that we would like to mention.

24 Just a few words on the format of our SER
25 and on the standards we used for our review. We've

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tried to make the staff's SER follow the format of the
2 COL application which in turn follows the DCD. Any
3 given section of the SER can do one or more of several
4 things. It can incite an incorporation by reference
5 in which case there's no staff review required. It
6 can address a departure from Tier 1 or Tier 2-star
7 information in which case the departure is reviewed in
8 accordance with the appropriate standard review plan
9 section. It can address a Tier 2 departure that
10 requires staff approval in which case again the
11 departure is reviewed in accordance with the
12 appropriate SRP section. It can address a Tier 2
13 departure that does not require staff approval in
14 which case we simply make a finding as to whether or
15 not it is reasonable that the departure can be made
16 without our approval, or it can address supplemental
17 or COL information items which are provided by the
18 applicant and in which case we will again review in
19 accordance with the appropriate SRP section. We've
20 tried to keep the things in this order throughout our
21 SER and to evaluate them in this sequence.

22 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: George, could you
23 just clarify, how do you distinguish between a Tier 2
24 that requires approval and a Tier 2 that doesn't
25 require approval? I thought it was either Tier 2-star

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 or Tier 2.

2 MR. WUNDER: No, there are - in Tier 2
3 section I believe it's 8b(5)(b) of Appendix A of Part
4 52 will tell you - it lists standards. They're very
5 similar to the standards you find in the old shall-ing
6 notices. You can make a change if there is - I
7 believe there are eight standards. There's no
8 increase in the severity of any accident previously
9 analyzed. There's no chance for a new accident. So
10 it's actually the applicant that determines that a
11 departure does not require our approval. And with
12 that I have one more thing that I'd like to say about
13 Tier 2 departures that don't require our approval.
14 Sometimes it's not readily apparent from the
15 application that it is in fact reasonable that a
16 departure can be made without our approval and as you
17 can see in some of the material we present a little
18 bit later on today we have on occasion asked for
19 additional information and even gone out and conducted
20 audits to make sure the changes that the applicant
21 said can be made without our approval are in fact
22 appropriate to do so.

23 MEMBER BROWN: So you can override?

24 MR. WUNDER: Yes, sir.

25 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: I guess I have a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 question about strategy. In a lot of cases, you know,
2 when there were departures related to the fuel design,
3 et cetera. The staff came back with no, we don't
4 agree with this particular departure or the rationale
5 for it, and the applicant came back and said okay,
6 we're going to sort of go back and stick with the
7 original design like Sam indicated, you know, BWR 7
8 fuel. Is the strategy just to go through this process
9 and later on you will come back with an amendment to
10 change your fuel design?

11 MR. HEAD: Yes, sir.

12 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: And so just to
13 avoid any problems in this particular area you're sort
14 of essentially taking a bypass around this process?

15 MR. HEAD: I think we're - we're taking
16 advantage of the Part 52 process. We're licensing the
17 certified design. It was fuel that was mid-1990s fuel
18 vintage and it's our expectation that soon after COL,
19 probably the 2013 timeframe we will submit an
20 amendment to the NRC to use a later vintage fuel and
21 in the meantime we're submitting topical reports to
22 the NRC for their review to support that amendment so
23 that when we submit it we've in essence done the work
24 or the NRC has done a lot of the review work to
25 support that amendment request to use current vintage

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 fuel.

2 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Okay, so is the
3 reason - you know, you clearly know what fuel you want
4 to put into that plant already. I mean, it isn't an
5 8x8 assembly, okay? It's a more modern fuel. But if
6 your reasoning that you've got some analytical methods
7 that have to be reviewed and approved by the staff
8 that are different so that you can then submit the,
9 you know, the real fuel that you can put in the plant?

10 I don't understand this.

11 MR. HEAD: Well, it's really almost
12 independent of where we are. It's a matter of
13 resources and timing that the fuel we would choose
14 today, there's a high likelihood that would be not the
15 fuel we'd want to use, you know, five years from now,
16 six years from now. So it's a matter of resources and
17 being - and effectively managing the overall review
18 process. The certified design adds finality and we're
19 relying on that, and at the appropriate time we will
20 request NRC to allow us to change the fuel that we'd
21 be using.

22 MR. WILSON: Could I add on to the
23 discussion? Jerry Wilson, NRR. You shouldn't look at
24 this as a unique situation for South Texas, but in
25 fact that's the way all of the applications are going

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to be handled. So you have to understand that we're -
2 in design certification we're reviewing a design
3 separate from a specific application. Well, fuel
4 designs evolve relatively frequently so we understood
5 this going in. So you need a fuel design as the basis
6 for approving the reactor design, yet, by the time it
7 gets around to constructing the plant and getting
8 ready to load fuel there's going to be a different
9 fuel design that that licensee is going to want to
10 choose. So we envision license amendments for all of
11 the combined license applications that are referencing
12 a certified design. This is just kind of a normal
13 part of the process. It's a timing issue.

14 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: So this is a
15 placeholder with certain amendments and requirements
16 and things like that -

17 MR. WILSON: And revision. Everyone's
18 going to be in this situation.

19 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: So it's almost like
20 a DAC.

21 (Laughter)

22 MEMBER SIEBER: Actually, if you build the
23 plant and you don't come up with a new fuel design you
24 have a design that relates license with license before
25 that. Now our existing plants do this because, you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 know, the PWR has basically changed from 14x14 to
2 15x15 to 17x17 and there's tons of different grid
3 designs and material usage and so the fuel business is
4 changing all the time and you do it reload by reload.

5 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Okay. Proceed.

6 MR. HEAD: Somewhere in all that did we
7 answer your question about fuel strategy?

8 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Yes.

9 MR. HEAD: Okay.

10 MR. WUNDER: The next four slides are
11 really just a summary of what we consider to be the
12 highlights of this chapter, and this is where we
13 intend to focus today's presentation. You'll notice
14 that there are several sections on which we do not
15 plan to present any slides. These sections may be
16 incorporated entirely by reference. They may contain
17 information that has administrative or regulatory
18 importance but has no real technical weight and does
19 not really rise to the level of something that would
20 be interesting to the advisory committee.

21 Again, just to provide you with a bit of
22 familiarization with our SER. When the applicant
23 takes a departure it can affect multiple sections of
24 the FSAR. Often there is one section that contains
25 the technical bulk and you'll see throughout our SER

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that we say words to the effect "this departure is
2 acceptable for the purposes of this section" and then
3 we'll go on to reference the section of the SER where
4 you can find the actual technical red meat. The first
5 section, Section 1.1, contains a lot of information
6 relative to the form and content of the application.
7 There were four notable departures in this section.
8 They're asking for a combined license rather than for
9 a design certification. They're specifying that there
10 will be two units, STP 3 and 4. They're making
11 changes to a drawing that gives an overall heat
12 balance, and this is due to a change in the turbine,
13 and that's going to be discussed in detail in Chapter
14 10. And they're specifying that the vendor for South
15 Texas will be Toshiba Power Systems, Inc., and we have
16 a couple of slides on that. For the purposes of this
17 section we found these departures to be reasonable and
18 within the scope of the Chapter 1 review. We
19 concluded that the applicant has provided information
20 sufficient to support issuance of a combined license.

21 Next is Section 1.2, General Description
22 of the Plant. Because this section provides a general
23 description of the plant many of the departures that
24 are identified here are evaluated elsewhere. The Tier
25 1 departures and where they're evaluated are all

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 listed right here on the slide. I don't see any
2 reason to go through them again. We've already gone
3 through them. There's also a Tier 2 departure
4 requiring our approval, and that deals with the
5 change, the plant medium voltage distribution system,
6 and that is reviewed in Chapter 8 in as much detail as
7 you can stand, possibly more. And that chapter will
8 be presented to you in a couple of weeks. There are
9 several departures in this section that did not
10 require staff evaluation. I could list those for you
11 if you'd like or we can just move along. They're
12 fairly benign, I think.

13 As we just noted, there are three Tier 1
14 departures in this section and because Tier 1
15 departures - and this is something that goes
16 throughout our SER - because the Tier 1 departures are
17 departures from Appendix A to Part 52 they have to be
18 evaluated by the staff as a part of a future
19 exemption. Until these exemptions are issued we
20 cannot finalize our conclusions on this section, and
21 for this reason Tier 1 departures will be tracked as
22 open items throughout the SER.

23 The next section we looked at, Section 1.4
24 identifies the agents and contractors that the
25 applicant has chosen to support them. All of these

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 groups are known to the staff and the staff finds them
2 acceptable to provide expertise in their identified
3 technical areas. The next section is Section 1.4S.
4 It's a supplementary section and it deals with vendor
5 qualification. I presented this section to the full
6 committee back in November. At that time our SER had
7 not been made public and we had no conclusions. The
8 material on the next few slides hasn't changed since
9 November. I'd be happy to go over it again or we can
10 jump straight to the climax.

11 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: I think we heard
12 enough from the applicant regarding this issue, so
13 let's move on.

14 MR. WUNDER: On to the climax it is, sir.
15 The staff's conclusion is that we cannot draw a
16 conclusion at this point. As you'll note in the
17 slides and as we discussed earlier on back in
18 November, there were several areas that we wanted to
19 investigate in more depth, technical areas, as a part
20 of our vendor qualification. One of these was
21 containment hydrodynamic loads. We're still looking
22 at this issue and we hope to report on our resolution
23 to the issue when we present Chapter 6 of the staff's
24 SER which I believe we're scheduled to present in May.
25 We knew all along that this was going to be our - one

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of our toughest challenges and we're still working
2 through it, but until this hydrodynamic loads issue is
3 resolved we can't finalize our conclusion relative to
4 vendor qualification. And -

5 MEMBER SIEBER: What is the issue?

6 MR. WUNDER: I believe Andrzej Drozd is
7 here and he can address that authoritatively.

8 MEMBER SIEBER: Thank you.

9 MR. DROZD: This is Andrzej Drozd from
10 containment section. The hydrodynamic loads are
11 related to suppression pool behavior and it comes in
12 three flavors. One is the pressure and temperature
13 response of containment, the second one is suppression
14 pool swell and the third one is combination of
15 condensation oscillation, chugging and SRV loads. The
16 first two were addressed by Toshiba by submitting
17 separate reports. Formal reports, kind of topical
18 reports that we reviewed and we are just about to
19 accept it. The third one, we will not have a formal
20 report, but the Toshiba will present the methodology
21 as well as a reproduced forcing function that will be
22 used in evaluation of structure integrity for
23 submerged. So at the moment we are in the process of
24 setting up audit to determine whether the methodology
25 to reproduce having forcing functions are acceptable.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER SIEBER: Thank you, sir.

2 MEMBER SHACK: But is this because they've
3 changed their analysis? I mean, it was changed from
4 the original design.

5 MR. DROZD: It is not that they changed
6 the analysis. It is in - of proprietary information.
7 That is, there are parts of database that
8 methodologies base the proprietary tool either party,
9 whether GE or another party which Toshiba has access
10 for internal analysis, but not necessarily have
11 permission to use it outside. So Toshiba has to
12 reproduce some part of methodology to be used in
13 evaluation.

14 MR. WUNDER: I'd now like to introduce Dr.
15 John Larkins who will be presenting the remainder of
16 the chapter. Dr. Larkins?

17 DR. LARKINS: Good morning, gentlemen. A
18 pleasure to be here again even though I'm on the other
19 side of the table. Section 1.8 of the FSAR addresses
20 the requirements of 10 CFR 52.79, that COLA applicants
21 referencing a certified design should provide an
22 evaluation of conformance to the guidance in the SRP
23 that was in effect six months prior to the docket date
24 of the application for the site-specific portions of
25 the facility design. And Section 1.8S was added for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 conformance with the guidance in Reg Guide 1.206 to
2 identify FSAR chapters where site parameters,
3 interface requirements, COL license information items
4 and CDIs are addressed, conceptual design information.

5 What we did was assist the staff in
6 performing and completing its review and assessing the
7 completeness of the applicant's submittal to the
8 regulatory requirements I just mentioned. We reviewed
9 Chapter 1 of the STP 3 and 4 COLA with emphasis on
10 omissions and inconsistencies, verifying that all of
11 the requirements had been addressed. All of the reg
12 guides applicable to the ABWR were reviewed to see if
13 the appropriate revisions were included in the FSAR.
14 We did find a few that needed to be updated.
15 Additionally, all of the SRP sections that were
16 annotated in the DCD as COLA applicant were reviewed,
17 and it's noted in here there were three SRP sections
18 that needed to be reconciled.

19 For Section 1.8 and 1.8S there's one tier,
20 one departure which is being tracked as an open item,
21 01-1. There's one Tier 2 departure on code standards
22 and reg guide additional changes which were found to
23 be editorial in nature and acceptable. I mentioned
24 that these will be reviewed as necessary in the other
25 appropriate sections of the SER. There are five Tier

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 2 departures not requiring NRC approval and were found
2 reasonable and do not require NRC - well, additional
3 information. These will be subject to NRC
4 inspections. The staff review confirmed that the
5 applicant -

6 MEMBER SHACK: Hey John, if you say you
7 found them reasonable I would have thought that meant
8 you'd done the audit and found them.

9 DR. LARKINS: Well, reasonable for Chapter
10 1 and the fact that they were included. There may be
11 issues that when you get into the detail of them in
12 the other sections. They may need further review or
13 questions may come up. Okay.

14 Section 1.9 of the FSAR references Section
15 1.9 of the ABWR DCD with a list of COL license
16 information items and Section 1.9 again was added in
17 conformance with the guidance of Reg Guide 1.206 and
18 addresses applicable reg guides, the SRP, generic
19 issues and operational experience. For generic issues
20 the applicant need only address issues identified in
21 NUREG-0933 which are technically relevant to the
22 design. Operating experience is addressed by
23 describing how insights from generic letters and
24 bulletins issued six months after the most recent
25 revision of the applicable SRP and six months before

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the docket date and to the specific - site-specific
2 portions of design that were not included in the
3 reference design.

4 In assessing Section 1.9 of the SEP Units
5 3 and 4 COLA FSAR we checked the reference ABWR DCD to
6 ensure the information in the FSAR and DCD
7 appropriately represented the complete scope of
8 information relating to this review topic. We also
9 reviewed Section 1.9S to ensure that the applicant had
10 provided the required information consistent with the
11 guidance in Reg Guide 1.206 Part 3. We reviewed Table
12 1.9S-1 in order to confirm that it lists appropriate
13 Division 1 and Division 8 reg guides and used the
14 appropriate revisions. In this section there's one
15 Tier 1 departure again which is being tracked as an
16 open item 01-1. Under the supplemental information
17 the FSAR does not address reg guides related to
18 quality assurance and this is being tracked as an open
19 item 01-8. There are three SRP sections that were not
20 included in Section 1.9S and will be tracked again as
21 an open item 01-9. And with the exceptions noted
22 above no outstanding information is expected, but as
23 George mentioned as a result of these open items the
24 staff is unable to finalize the conclusions for this
25 section at this time.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Okay, Appendices 1A and 1AA, response to
2 TMI-related matters, plant shielding to provide access
3 to vital areas and protective safety, equipment for
4 post-accident operation. We reviewed these sections.

5 The staff also checked the reference ABWR DCD to
6 ensure that the combination of information in the COLA
7 FSAR and information in the ABWR DCD represent the
8 complete scope of information relating to this review
9 topic. There's one Tier 1 departure which are being
10 evaluated in other section - well, there's more than
11 one. Tier 1 departures are evaluated in other
12 sections of the SER and are being tracked again as
13 open item 01-1. There were eight COL license
14 information items were reviewed by the staff and found
15 to have been addressed by the applicant as required by
16 the DCD, and the applicant has made commitments for
17 resolving these COL license information items. These
18 commitments have been found reasonable by the staff
19 and will be evaluated in the appropriate sections of
20 the SER. Again, with the exception of the open item
21 01-1 there's no outstanding information expected.
22 However, as a result of this open item the staff again
23 is unable to finalize the conclusions of this section.

24 Questions?

25 MEMBER STETKAR: I have one, I don't know

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 John whether you or George. This is probably not on
2 your scope of review, but there's an open item 1-3
3 that has to do with aging management.

4 DR. LARKINS: Yes, sir.

5 MEMBER STETKAR: Could you quickly
6 elaborate on that? Because as I read through the FSAR
7 and I read through the SER. There were some
8 potentially troubling discussions about that issue.

9 MR. WUNDER: That would fall under Bullet
10 3 of this slide, sir. Yes, plant aging management,
11 they have a unique COL information item in the DCD for
12 the ABWR and I believe - I don't have - I think Jerry
13 Wilson might be able to chime in here if he's still
14 around and provide some background, but as I
15 understand it, the ABWR was certified before we did -
16 before we had ever done license renewal. There was a
17 COL information item. We have this COL information
18 item and I'm going around saying who reviews this, and
19 everybody I go to says, well, that's now done under
20 license renewal. And so we were going to handle it
21 that way, but as we were going through the final
22 review of the chapter some of the gray beards started
23 scratching their gray beards and said well wait a
24 minute, there might be more to it than that. So what
25 we're doing is we've got to get some policy guidance

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 on this before we can dispose of the issue.

2 MEMBER STETKAR: It's open for policy
3 guidance right now?

4 MR. WUNDER: I don't know if "policy
5 guidance" is the right term. I think that that has a
6 specific meaning. We're looking for guidance.

7 MEMBER STETKAR: It just bothered me
8 because in the FSAR it seemed to say that - well, in
9 fact it says because the initial license term is 40
10 years, an aging management plan which implements the
11 provisions described in NUREG-1801 will be initiated
12 to support license renewal submittal. That seems to
13 say to me that we're not going to do anything about
14 aging management until, oh, 40 years from now, or 45
15 years from now, at which point then we'll start to
16 worry about it because we only need to worry about it
17 for license renewal. That's sort of troubling.

18 MR. WUNDER: I meant it for how we're
19 going to dispose of it, but we have to get together -

20 MEMBER STETKAR: I think we're learning
21 that maybe on day one you should start to worry about
22 aging management so that by the time you get to 40
23 years plus day one you don't really have any problems.

24 I was just -

25 MR. WUNDER: No, that's an excellent

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 point, sir.

2 MR. THOMAS: Can we comment on that, or is
3 that?

4 MEMBER STETKAR: Yes, please go ahead.

5 MR. THOMAS: Well, we are concerned about
6 that and our engineering technical specification for
7 the project has a design basis of 60 years.

8 MEMBER STETKAR: That's right.

9 MR. THOMAS: Even though we're licensing
10 for 40 years. And so the aging management process is
11 beginning now and we've had a lot of discussion about
12 this issue with suppliers in terms of what that means
13 for how we're going to manage components that
14 obviously must be maintained to maintain a 60-year
15 life. So I mean that's an issue that we're dealing
16 with right now, but outside of the license.

17 MEMBER STETKAR: But you're not committing
18 to implement specific aging management programs to be
19 in conformance with the GALL report at this point?

20 MR. THOMAS: We're not committing to do
21 it, but we're going to do it.

22 MEMBER SIEBER: Well, there is a certain
23 degree of aging management just through the regular
24 surveillance programs that are involved. The question
25 is do you write it down so that you can identify what

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it is and what you're going to learn and what's
2 missing.

3 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: I guess we'll see
4 later how - sometime during the process how this third
5 bullet is going to be resolved.

6 MR. WUNDER: Yes sir, yes sir, that's
7 correct. It's an open item, it'll come back.

8 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: I just wanted to -

9 MR. WUNDER: And this last slide, I just
10 want to tell you about how we see going forward with
11 Chapter 1 for the purposes of COL issuance. We've got
12 a total of 10 open items associated with the chapter I
13 believe and these can be broken down into four
14 categories. We have technical open items that will be
15 resolved in the appropriate chapter of the SER and I
16 think there's only one of these, and that's the one on
17 hydrodynamic loads that we've already discussed. We
18 have a couple that deal with regulatory issues, things
19 like the Tier 1 departure and that will be resolved
20 through the regulatory process as we go forward. We
21 have areas in which we're waiting for guidance to
22 close the open items, and we have a couple that are
23 administrative in nature and that we'll be closing out
24 internally over the next couple of months. And with
25 that I just would like to thank you for your kind

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 attention, and if you don't have any questions we can
2 move on to heavier technical issues.

3 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Well, we have
4 scheduled a 15-minute break at this time and I would
5 like for the committee to avail itself of that
6 opportunity. So let's get back at 10:25.

7 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter went
8 off the record at 10:12 a.m. and resumed at 10:25
9 a.m.)

10 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: At this time I'd
11 like to call on the applicant to present Chapter 4.

12 MR. HEAD: Okay. Thank you very much. We
13 are going to present Chapter 4. With me this morning
14 is Jim Tomkins. He'll be presenting the chapter.
15 Also assisting me from Westinghouse are Robert Quinn
16 and Nirmal Jain. And the agenda is pretty much our
17 standard agenda for each of these chapters. And
18 they're the - the attendees are also in the audience.
19 We have Craig Swanner from NPR that might be
20 assisting us with some of the questions we might
21 receive. I'm going to turn it over to Jim Tomkins.

22 MR. TOMKINS: Okay, thank you Scott. Good
23 morning. A little bit about my background. I've been
24 on the STP 3 and 4 project since the inception, almost
25 four years now. Previously I worked for 28 years at

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Pacific Gas & Electric on the Diablo Canyon Power
2 Plant. I was involved in licensing, safety analysis,
3 PRA, system engineering and actually security for
4 awhile. So a pretty wide range of experience at PG&E.

5 I started my career at Westinghouse in the nuclear
6 fuels division and I'm a graduate of Cornell
7 University with a master's from the University of
8 California.

9 So fuel. The first slide I have is an
10 overview of Chapter 4 and you can get kind of a flavor
11 for - there's fuel system design, there's nuclear
12 design, thermal hydraulic design, reactor materials,
13 functional design of the reactivity control systems.
14 Then there's a number of appendices. The appendices
15 contain fuel licensing and control rod licensing
16 acceptance criteria and some results from the analysis
17 that was done as part of the DCD. You can see from
18 this slide that most of the sections are incorporated
19 by reference. In fact, most all the appendices are
20 and in fact there's only two sections that even have a
21 departure and the rest of the sections have some COL
22 items that were addressed. But fundamentally Chapter
23 4 is very close to the certified design.

24 We'll talk about a couple of departures.
25 The next slide, Bob. And these are - we had the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 discussion earlier, but there is no departure to the
2 fuel for purposes of the COL. These departures I'm
3 going to discuss are Tier 2 departures, they do not
4 require NRC approval. The first is 4.5-1, standard
5 departure, reactor materials. And this revises
6 control rod, drive and reactor internals materials to
7 add some additional materials options. And these
8 additional options reflect operating and design
9 experience in the last 10 to 15 years, recognizing
10 that the DCD was certified nearly 20 years ago. In
11 most cases the materials are different grades of the
12 same material. So I just gave an additional option
13 for materials that could be used in these, and in all
14 cases the materials are either equivalent or we think
15 better than what was used in the DCD. The second
16 departure is 7.7-1. This is a Chapter 7 departure.
17 The only impact on Chapter 4 is that it just clarifies
18 that the control rod drive hydraulic system is also a
19 source of water for purging of instrument lines in the
20 nuclear boiler system. So it's a couple sentence
21 change in Chapter 4 for that departure.

22 Next item is COL items. There's five in
23 Chapter 4. All of them have been addressed. The
24 first three are similar and they are related to
25 actions that weren't in the DCD that basically said

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the applicant will update these analyses if they
2 change the fuel. So for the first three we're not
3 changing the fuel, we're relying on the analysis that
4 was done in the DCD. For example, 4.1 is stability
5 and we're not changing the fuel so we're not, you
6 know, the stability solution that was in the DCD is
7 remaining as it is.

8 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: But there has been
9 several Part 21s that came up after that DCD was
10 certified. So perhaps whatever method that's
11 described in the DCD may not be appropriate for design
12 of record. Has that issue been addressed?

13 MR. TOMKINS: You want to handle that,
14 Nirmal?

15 MR. JAIN: This is Nirmal Jain from
16 Westinghouse. The DCD relies on Option 3 of the BWR
17 Owners Group method and that's what - that is still
18 applicable and that's what we -

19 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Now remind me
20 again. Option 3 is what?

21 MR. JAIN: It's detect and suppress.

22 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: That was Option 2.

23 MR. JAIN: No, Option 3, detect and
24 suppress with the OPRMs. That's where you take the
25 LPRMs and combine them into OPRMs to protect both the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pool-wide and the regional oscillations. And you
2 detect and suppress or use reactor.

3 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: But in fact some
4 of the Part 21s or at least one of the Part 21s
5 pertain specifically to the detect and suppress
6 methodology, and the issue is whether or not you have
7 actually looked at that at all.

8 MR. JAIN: I don't have an answer for
9 that.

10 MR. HEAD: I think we have to take an
11 action to look at that.

12 MR. JAIN: I do not have answer to that.

13 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Has the staff
14 looked at that issue?

15 MR. DONOGHUE: This is Joe Donoghue from
16 Reactor Systems Branch. We're trying to get the staff
17 member here who did look at that so we'll answer your
18 question when we can get that person here.

19 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Okay.

20 MR. TOMKINS: So COL items 4.1, 2 and 3
21 are - because we're not changing the fuel we're
22 relying on the information that's in the DCD. We will
23 look into the Part 21 issue. The fourth item, 4.4
24 asks that the applicant address control rod drive
25 inspection program information to make sure that you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 had capability to detect incipient defects before they
2 become serious enough to cause a problem. We provided
3 some guidelines on our program for doing that
4 including routine visual of samples of CRDs during
5 outages. CRDs will be in the maintenance rule. The
6 CRDs will also be in the ISI program and there's
7 capability for in-service examination of the CRDs
8 during scheduled maintenance. And so that was
9 submitted with the application as a COL item. The
10 final one was that there's procedures to ensure that
11 maintenance procedures keep you from coincidentally
12 removing the CRD blade in the drive of the same fuel
13 assembly. And we've made a couple of statements in
14 the application that our procedures will address that
15 issue. And so we think we've closed that one as well.

16 ITAAC, there's no changes to any of the
17 ITAAC associated with Chapter 4. So there is ITAAC on
18 loose parts monitoring system and on control rods, but
19 we didn't make any changes to any of those.

20 MEMBER RYAN: Sir, be careful with your
21 paper on that microphone.

22 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: If there are
23 issues in specific chapters that are identified during
24 these discussions, for example, the issue with Part 21
25 for which neither the applicant nor the staff may have

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a satisfactory answer, how are we going to close this
2 loop?

3 MR. TONACCI: I think the best thing to do
4 is we'll take it as an item. If we can follow up in
5 one of our subsequent meetings because we have several
6 scheduled in the next few months. We'll try to close
7 it then. If not, then it'll be an open item we have
8 to follow up on at the closure, at the full committee,
9 just a recommendation for us to follow up on this.
10 We'd like to close as much of this stuff as we can
11 over the next couple of months, preferably today if we
12 can.

13 MR. HEAD: And that will be what we'll
14 attempt to do is we will make some phone calls and try
15 to understand our understanding of that Part 21 and
16 its relevance to this question. So if we can do that
17 today maybe as an intro to one of the future chapters
18 we'd like to do that.

19 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Okay. I think
20 that's satisfactory just so that if we can't resolve
21 it today, we'll just - at the next meeting we'd like
22 to address any open items or issues that came out from
23 a different meeting.

24 MR. HEAD: Nirmal will be here on Chapter
25 15 and if we have the answer at that point then -

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Okay.

2 MR. HEAD: Thank you.

3 MR. TOMKINS: So that completes my
4 presentation.

5 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Right. At this
6 time the staff can proceed with their presentation of
7 Chapter 4.

8 MR. DONOGHUE: This is Joe Donoghue from
9 Reactor Systems Branch. Before my staff will start on
10 their presentation I'm just going to let you know that
11 the question on Part 21 stability, we're going to get
12 you an answer to that. We think we know who is
13 involved with the review on our contractor's side and
14 we'll get you that answer hopefully by the end of the
15 meeting.

16 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Thank you.

17 MEMBER SIEBER: I think you have the wrong
18 slide.

19 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: The wrong chapter.

20 MS. GOVAN: Good morning. My name is
21 Tekia Govan. I am the chapter project manager for
22 Chapter 4. First I'd like to thank Jim Tomkins for
23 his presentation on the overview of the Chapter 4
24 application. As he stated, the application for
25 Chapter 4 incorporates by reference the GE-7 in that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 our review of Chapter 4 was very small because most of
2 the chapter is IBR.

3 The staff review team consisted of George
4 Wunder as the lead PM, myself for the technical staff
5 review as well as - the presentation is a combined
6 effort between the Reactor Safety Branch in which Joe
7 Donoghue is the branch chief. Lead reviewer Jim
8 Gilmer and the Component Integrity Branch which Neil
9 Ray is the acting branch chief and Bob Davis is the
10 lead reviewer. At this time we'll have Jim Gilmer
11 discuss the staff review for Chapter 4.

12 MR. GILMER: Okay, good morning. As you
13 heard earlier all sections are incorporated by
14 reference so I won't reiterate - belabor that point
15 unless the members have any questions regarding that.

16 So there's really only one key issue related to
17 Section 4.4 and it's the GSI-191 which the members are
18 very familiar with. The design cert for ABWR happened
19 about the same time that the generic letter of 2004-02
20 emerged for PWRs so the design cert and the SE for the
21 certification did not address this issue. We have
22 discussed with our Office of General Counsel to reach
23 agreement that we can raise this issue and STP has
24 been very proactive and cooperative in addressing it
25 also. And it does cross - the upstream effects are

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 going to be discussed in the Chapter 6 meeting I
2 understand in May, so I will only be discussing the
3 downstream fuel effects issues related to the core
4 thermal hydraulic section.

5 As I mentioned, STP has committed to
6 address the issue and they have in COL application
7 Revision 2 Section 6C.1 incorporated a commitment to
8 address the requirements of Reg Guide 1.82 Rev. 3 as
9 well as the utility resolution guide NEDO-32686. STP
10 is also a member of the BWR Owners Group and we also
11 benefit from the Westinghouse test program. It's the
12 staff position that applicant should address the flow
13 blockage effects on fuel for fuel supports and debris
14 filter, the debris filter that's on the GE-7 design
15 and any anticipated future fuel that is loaded. We
16 would also expect that all flow paths internal to the
17 vessel as well as the emergency core cooling system
18 blockage would be addressed by the applicant.

19 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: So you're going to
20 require that they do a complete analysis of flow
21 blockage of this GE-7 fuel in order to satisfy the
22 staff that this - and approve this COL?

23 MR. GILMER: That was part of the
24 discussion with our OGC that in order to move forward
25 with the construction and operating license safety

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 evaluation we have to make a reasonable assurance
2 finding. So the agreed upon approach was to include a
3 license condition that testing would be performed.
4 That's actually the next.

5 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: So on the actual
6 fuel.

7 MR. GILMER: On the actual fuel.

8 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: You would make them
9 waste a lot of money doing a complete analysis on a
10 hypothetical core.

11 MR. GILMER: Right. We felt there was no
12 benefit to doing that at this point since we already
13 know that the GE-7 fuel would not be - the fuel
14 rendered essentially obsolete.

15 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: So it would be a
16 license condition is the approach you're taking?

17 MR. GILMER: Yes.

18 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Is there any
19 impact on the performance of the pumps, the internal
20 pumps?

21 MR. HEAD: I'm going to answer. I don't
22 believe there is any substantial impact. It's -

23 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Well, I mean, you
24 qualify your answer by saying "substantial" and I -

25 MR. HEAD: I was -

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: - has this issue
2 been looked at?

3 MR. GILMER: The staff will be looking at
4 the Japanese experience with debris effects on seal
5 failures and other mechanical failures for the
6 operating ABWRs.

7 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Well, we're
8 looking beyond operating experience and what happens
9 during an event, and whether the pumps will continue
10 to do what they're supposed to do.

11 MR. TOMKINS: But this is really focused
12 on the high-pressure core flooders, the RHR and the
13 RCIC pumps, not necessarily the reactor internal pumps
14 because they presumably would be shut down at that
15 point.

16 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Okay.

17 MR. TOMKINS: All of this is really for
18 post-LOCA type conditions.

19 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Okay. Okay.

20 MR. GILMER: So as I mentioned, the
21 proposed approach for moving forward with the COL as a
22 license condition for STP to complete tests on the
23 actual fuel to be loaded in the first initial core for
24 impacts of downstream effects. And very recently STP
25 has proposed an acceptance criteria based on inlet

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pressure drop. The staff has not yet reviewed it, but
2 we believe it's an appropriate approach. And we will
3 actually be auditing in the near future their
4 calculation that determines that acceptance criteria.

5 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: I guess I'm just
6 trying to understand the discussions that were sort of
7 addressed earlier. You don't want them to waste a lot
8 of money showing you that GE-7 fuel will address this
9 issue or do any testing with that because you have no
10 intention of using the old fuel design. But how does
11 that work from the approval process standpoint? I
12 mean, the finality of the decision to be made that
13 this COLA application is approved.

14 MR. WUNDER: I don't think I understand
15 the question.

16 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: You don't
17 understand the question.

18 MR. HEAD: Can I?

19 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Yes, please.

20 MR. HEAD: We believe we've made a very
21 thorough and detailed argument about why the - any
22 issues with GE-7 fuel would not occur, including
23 minimization and change of insulation in containment,
24 materials that are in containment, just because we had
25 that opportunity to do that right now. So we believe

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we've made that case with where we are right now.
2 This license condition though closes the loop and
3 imposes this on the actual future fuel. So that's how
4 we believe we've addressed the licensing issue at this
5 point.

6 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Does the license
7 condition actually apply? Let's assume that you
8 decided to use GE-7 fuel. That license condition
9 would make you do the same things you would do for a
10 newer fuel.

11 MR. TOMKINS: Yes, sir, that's correct.

12 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Okay. Okay.

13 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Please proceed.

14 MR. GILMER: And the staff also agrees
15 that if GE-7 were to be loaded, STP has very good
16 arguments why it's going to be bounded for the Chapter
17 15 analysis. Some of that goes into proprietary. We
18 can talk in closed session later if you'd like.

19 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Well, we can talk
20 about it at the appropriate time. Would Chapter 15 be
21 the appropriate time?

22 MR. GILMER: Or Chapter 6.

23 MR. HEAD: Chapter 6 was really where I
24 mentally had targeted this discussion in that detail
25 because it's -

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: We'll do that
2 then. Please proceed.

3 MR. GILMER: Okay. And another thing to
4 mention is we are already aware that the there will be
5 a switch in methods to the Toshiba Westinghouse codes,
6 so the certified GE methods will no longer apply. So
7 there will be an extensive review and it's already
8 starting with the top-level that have been submitted
9 for the future license amendment. And all the Chapter
10 15 analysis will be done for the initial core,
11 probably 18 months before fuel loading. So there's
12 some economic risk that the test may show problems
13 that hopefully would be fixed and addressed at that
14 time. The staff sees no reason to impede the approval
15 at this time because we think we have a legal and a
16 technical way of addressing it.

17 When we do receive the - actually we are
18 going to receive a test plan prior to performing the
19 test so staff will have an opportunity to review and
20 comment and then hopefully I'm sure STP would be
21 willing to make changes if they're reasonable.
22 Besides the pressure drop criteria we will be looking
23 at the normal Chapter 4 aspects and critical power
24 effects as a function of blockage percentage, peak
25 clad temperature issues. The debris types and sizes

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is more of a Chapter 6 issue although it does affect
2 mechanical failure in the long term pitting and
3 mechanical wear of the fuel rods so our Reactor
4 Systems Branch would be looking at those aspects
5 affecting 4.2 on the long-term post-LOCA performance
6 of any debris that makes its way past the suction
7 strainer and the individual bundle filter. Some of
8 the analysis assumptions we will be looking at in the
9 very near future in reviewing the STP calculation so
10 we'll still have opportunity to address any concerns
11 we might have related to the assumptions they're
12 making which I believe are consistent with the utility
13 resolution guide and the reg guide.

14 The COL application in its current form,
15 the staff has reviewed and this is the one unresolved
16 issue that will be resolved prior to fuel loading.

17 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: When you say
18 related to fuel testing, is that GSI-191 related fuel
19 testing?

20 MR. GILMER: Yes. For the specific
21 license condition. So the staff concludes that the -
22 there's reasonable assurance that the COL can be
23 approved.

24 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Are there any
25 questions for the staff on Chapter 4? Okay, thank

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you. We'll proceed.

2 MS. GOVAN: And we will come back with the
3 action item to look at the Part 21 issue.

4 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Thank you.

5 MR. CHAPPELL: We need a choreographer.

6 MR. HEAD: Okay, we're going to present
7 Chapter 11 this morning. You've met Coley. Joining
8 me at the table is Milton Recjek who is our lead rad
9 waste engineer on 3 and 4 and as you'll hear in a
10 second has extensive experience on 1 and 2 that he
11 brought to our process. Again, the agenda, just a
12 summary we'll go over. And this is one of those where
13 we felt like we'd probably spend some time on the
14 liquid rad waste and solid rad waste discussion and so
15 we're prepared to go through our philosophy as to how
16 - our thinking as we went through that. There's
17 Milton and Coley here, and there's other people in the
18 room that could help us and assist if we have some
19 questions that come up during this discussion. Okay?
20 We'll turn it over to Coley.

21 MR. CHAPPELL: My name is Coley Chappell.
22 Thank you again for the opportunity to speak to you
23 today. We'll continue on with our discussions on
24 Chapter 11. Chapter 11 discusses rad waste
25 management. Unlike the last chapter that we discussed

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there are a considerable number of departures in this
2 chapter the majority of which are identified as Tier 2
3 changes and were evaluated as not requiring prior
4 approval, but because of the extensiveness of these
5 changes really the bringing up to speed of the rad
6 waste system described in the ABWR DCD to current
7 industry practices and experiences in the U.S. We
8 have replaced a couple of sections and we are prepared
9 to discuss those in further detail. There are some
10 what I would call consistency changes in this chapter
11 which are related to some of the Tier 1 departures
12 which we discussed previously, had minor changes or
13 corrections, and those are touched on here but I don't
14 consider them a major issue for this section. This
15 chapter is broken down with source terms, liquid and
16 gaseous, solid waste systems, sampling and monitoring
17 and also monitoring for offsite. As I mentioned,
18 consistency changes mainly to correct references. The
19 discussion that we had on Chapter 1 for the steam line
20 radiation where it impacts this section in that this
21 automatic trip function has been updated to be
22 consistent with the Tier 1 change. If there is any
23 other discussion that we wanted to have on this we
24 would like to come back later and have - if there's
25 any other questions related to this departure.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Yes, I think there
2 are.

3 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: I'm just still -
4 I've got to think some more about whether it's really
5 a significant change in the safety of the system by
6 removing that as opposed to addressing the N-16
7 problem by setpoint changes and things like that.
8 That's just -

9 MR. HEAD: Well, between Chapter 7 and 19
10 I believe we have other opportunities to discuss that.

11 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Yes.

12 MR. HEAD: So we've taken that as an
13 action to be prepared to discuss that.

14 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Okay.

15 MR. HEAD: We may still - I believe we
16 could certainly weigh in on the risk aspect. So we'll
17 be prepared to do that in future meetings.

18 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Yes, okay.

19 MR. CHAPPELL: At this point we're going
20 to get into some of the major departures in this
21 chapter and I'd like to turn it over to Milton Recjek.

22 MR. REJCEK: Good morning. The advantage
23 - disadvantage of being a little later, some of my
24 thunder has kind of been stolen earlier, but I think
25 it gives me the ability here to kind of focus on more

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of the issues of the whys. First, my name's Milton
2 Recjek. I am rad waste engineer at STP 3 and 4. I
3 have been at STP or involved in nuclear - first let me
4 say, Bachelor of Science degree in nuclear engineering
5 from Texas A&M and counting my Navy submarine
6 experience I've been in nuclear for 35 years,
7 construction, operation and engineering. With that
8 when our owners announced that we were going to build
9 Units 3 and 4, since I had already been operating for
10 the last 15 years a process improvement program I'd
11 call it on rad waste - I need to kind of take you back
12 to the history of what happened in the early '90s.
13 The industry made a focused effort through EPRI in
14 particular which I've worked with in great detail to
15 reduce the radioactive effluence, to reduce the dose
16 people were getting. And South Texas Project being a
17 good neighbor, we met all the regulations as far as 10
18 CFR 20 limits and stuff on Units 1 and 2, but in the
19 early '90s we undertook a program, brought in modular
20 equipment which at that time is really an add-on under
21 the 50.59 program just like many of the utilities out
22 there, boilers and PWRs did, to improve our rad waste
23 processing, to reduce the generation of waste, reduce
24 the dose. High dose-intensive jobs of evaporators and
25 so forth we weren't going to run. So when they

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 announced they were going to build 3 and 4 I was
2 greatly interested to come over here and get this off
3 to a good start and include all the lessons learned
4 that we have done in the industry since the '90s. We
5 took the program in South Texas as an example from a
6 discharge for two units of 10 curies of gamma isotopic
7 activity down to in the millicuries, the 30 millicurie
8 range and we're still continuing that process. So we
9 used a modular equipment at that time, a charcoal
10 base. So that was the basis for our impetus of
11 changing this chapter. We could have at the time and
12 in hindsight I kind of sometimes wish maybe we did use
13 IBRs because if you look at it, there are sections
14 that read exactly the same as the old one because it
15 is basically on this design 99 percent recycle,
16 intentional design. But if you look at it from a big
17 overall perspective you still have collection tanks,
18 you still have processing equipment and then you have
19 a sample tank which you make your decision on whether
20 you're going to discharge or return it back to your
21 systems, to your in this case condensate storage tank.

22 Technologies evolve. Where those systems
23 in the middle here do a much better job. I have
24 really two things I can do. I can de-mineralize it or
25 I can filter it out and I think anybody would agree

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that reverse osmosis and ultra filtration have come a
2 long way since the early '90s when the DCD was
3 envisioned with two evaporators, with an incinerator,
4 with a cement drumming equipment for disposal of rad
5 waste, with a drum compactor, not even a box
6 compactor, but a drum compactor. We've learned in the
7 industry, we use our vendor partners. They can do a
8 much better job of incineration. We're in the
9 business of keeping that plant safe and making power,
10 and we're not in the business necessarily of building
11 the best incinerator in the world. So makes sense
12 that we wanted to change the design. We liked at that
13 point just a lock stop change out of those two
14 sections, 11.2 and 11.4, liquid waste and solid waste.

15 Formed a team which of course at first was
16 GE. I provided sort of the vision of saying what we
17 wanted to do. And if you look at Chapter 11.2 you
18 specifically see there is a reference in there to the
19 EPRI technical reference manual with our ESBWR rad
20 waste systems. So we took it one step further. I
21 mean, the two engineering groups were working side by
22 side. I mean, this is not the ESBWR rad waste, but
23 you can see a lot of similarities because they were
24 working side by side. So we took that approach and
25 said we'll take the industry guidance that said here's

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the improvements we need to make or we suggest in the
2 ESBWR rad waste and we were able to incorporate them
3 in there. A couple of those key things were - one
4 issue was the industry felt they needed to work
5 manpower and cost-wise on a 40-hour work week. Well,
6 to try to do your processing only within 40 hours
7 you've got to have a little more effluent tankage as
8 an example. We also, for instance, incorporated the
9 concept so we could do a better job on batch releasing
10 for - our collector tank is the same size as our
11 sample tank. And with that I'll go ahead and put a
12 slide. So modular components reduce -

13 MEMBER RYAN: Before you move to your
14 introductory slide, could you talk a little bit more
15 about why you've chosen reverse osmosis technology? I
16 think the rest of the committee would like to get your
17 insights as to why that would be a good way to go.

18 MR. REJCEK: Okay. From my perspective
19 after working in the industry, the reverse osmosis
20 technology works really good for a plant that does a
21 lot of water which boilers do. Really and truly this
22 rad waste system is more of a chemistry system, and I
23 intend to return it to a condensate storage tank or
24 back to the reactor ultimately. And the major
25 advantage of using that versus - well, demineralizers.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 You can do the same thing with demineralizers but
2 you're going to generate a lot of waste. The
3 evaporators as we well know in the industry were high
4 in maintenance and it really, you're only
5 concentrating material so you can put it in cement.

6 MEMBER RYAN: Can you give any rough
7 numbers about how much waste you produce in the
8 reverse osmosis technology versus say a resin-based
9 system or some other? Is it 100 to 1, 1,000 to 1?

10 MR. REJCEK: No. Probably the best way I
11 could do it, there was a slide I used at an EPRI
12 conference not that long ago and it's a goal, so don't
13 hold me to the exact numbers. We feel the ABWR could
14 do half of what generation - BWR 6's could do on
15 waste. Of course it's not going to have the
16 concentrates at all, so that's gone. What I'm talking
17 about now is DAW and all the other generation. We
18 have hollow fiber filters, for instance, in the
19 condensate polishing system, very much a good
20 experience in Japan on those so you can backwash
21 those. That's probably actually my biggest load in
22 rad waste. But it's small as far as activity. So my
23 answer would be roughly a half of what a generation
24 BWR-6 could do. That's our goal. Anything else?
25 Okay.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Mentioned high dose items removed for
2 possible - obviously the evaporators, the incinerator
3 and the solid waste was removed. The additional tanks
4 were basically to help us out through outages because
5 we know we're going to do outages a little faster than
6 we did them in the early '90s. And the other big
7 thing that RO helps you on is on the filters, again.
8 If you're going to use deep bed demineralizers you've
9 got to have some sort of filter for the fines and
10 stuff. And certainly we'll have one of those
11 downstream in the demins because we still have those,
12 but by the RO ability to remove that up front,
13 backwash it off into a backwash receiving tank you can
14 reduce the amount of filters that you've got to handle
15 which is - there's where most of the impacts go back
16 to Chapter 12 is dose savings and handling stuff.
17 Next slide.

18 We replaced - well, this is actually -
19 maybe I better stop here. So any other questions on
20 the liquid waste before we go to gas waste? Okay.
21 Gas waste, really I'd characterize this departure
22 really as just taking the Japanese experience and the
23 improvements they made in the off-gas system and
24 making the departure for the U.S. ABWR. The original
25 DCD envisioned equipment that has never been used in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the United States. The pre-heater, the recombiner and
2 the condenser were going to be one big piece of
3 equipment. Not been built in the United States which
4 our Japanese partners very clearly point out to us.
5 We've got all this experience in Japan running three
6 separate pieces of equipment. You've got all this
7 experience running three separate pieces of equipment
8 in the United States. Why do you want to combine it?

9 That was one of the major changes. We also changed -
10 instead of eight charcoal beds with parallel flow
11 paths experience it worked better with four. In fact,
12 GE had it set up with two and two. If we go to the
13 next slide I think that'll show it more from a
14 pictorial standpoint. That's the STP off-gas system.

15 I think most people are familiar what off-gas systems
16 look like. Looks like a standard U.S., many years of
17 experience in operating that. Two trains up the
18 front. The guard bed in front with your charcoal
19 absorbers. We all know the thing we did add because
20 of - we've got the same amount of charcoal, so we
21 didn't change any of the accident basis analysis. One
22 thing we did add based on Japanese experience was put
23 a vacuum pump on the tail end. It's kind of a push-
24 pull arrangement, keeps the flow a lot more steady.

25 MEMBER STETKAR: It's actually a vacuum

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pump that's just not -

2 MR. REJCEK: No, it's a vacuum pump. And
3 there actually is a -

4 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay.

5 MR. REJCEK: I'm getting too detailed, I
6 apologize. Okay, the next slide I guess or a
7 question?

8 MEMBER STETKAR: Where are these things
9 located in the ABWR design?

10 MR. REJCEK: They're located in the
11 turbine building in a concrete vault. Now, the trains
12 are in different rooms like you know -

13 MEMBER STETKAR: But their vault is in the
14 turbine building?

15 MR. REJCEK: Yes, sir.

16 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay, thanks.

17 MR. REJCEK: Any questions on the picture?

18 Next slide then please. As I said before, we
19 eliminated the drumming equipment. Our experience in
20 the nuclear industry and all the nuclear plants is
21 that you're better off shipping this to your vendors
22 out there and let them do it. You do some sorting and
23 segregating ahead of time. We changed the process to
24 shipping incinerable waste offsite by eliminating the
25 incinerator. Quite frankly I don't know if we've ever

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 licensed an incinerator. Maybe one plant in the
2 United States may have been licensed, but it's not
3 something that we thought we'd want to go ahead and
4 get a license for, hence we'll send it off. For spent
5 resin we added a second vessel to help us segregate
6 resin. The main thing there is I'd like to be able to
7 use, again, lessons learned in the industry with EPRI
8 and utilities over the years. That condensate
9 polisher resin, you generally take it out of service
10 based on hey I'm worried about a condenser leak and
11 I'm down to a capacity on the resin where it may not
12 handle that condenser leak, so - and there are INPO
13 guidelines on how you do that. The bottom line,
14 there's 50 percent or more capacity still left in that
15 resin and so we've got another tank where we can make
16 use of reusing some of the condensate polished resin
17 again. Less waste.

18 MEMBER RYAN: How did the concern, Milt,
19 about exceeding Class C on your resins factor into
20 your thinking?

21 MR. REJCEK: Ah -

22 MEMBER RYAN: - a long time that was an
23 issue of we want to keep the resins either Class A or
24 Class B or Class C based on some model of how to best
25 optimize all the costs and effort involved.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. REJCEK: Well, the ones I'm worried
2 about there, I would have concern there would be your
3 RWCU and your fuel pool resins. Those very easily,
4 especially today where you can get the ion-selective
5 media you potentially could push some of those up in
6 that range. And quite honestly, our CBCS resin in
7 Units 1 and 2 has been high Class C resin. And then
8 we've used microporous resin for outages to pull out
9 the particulate and stuff like that. So those would
10 be the two areas if we went to something like, you
11 know, made use of some of the ion-selective stuff in
12 those two systems where we'd have to be real careful
13 with that. But I think the bottom line answer is you
14 can manage it. You've got to manage it.

15 MEMBER RYAN: That's not - with these
16 design changes that's not outside of what's a
17 reasonable thing to manage like you've been managing
18 the -

19 MR. REJCEK: Oh no. It would be the same
20 as we do in 1 and 2. The same as we do 1 and 2.

21 MEMBER RYAN: Thank you.

22 MR. REJCEK: But again, the existing
23 design only had one storage tank. It would be very,
24 very difficult for me to do that with one storage
25 tank. So we had to put in a second one. Obviously on

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the - since we're not drumming things up in cement
2 drums and 55-gallon drums as the original DCD design
3 envisioned we went back to the high-integrity
4 containers. That's exactly what I guess probably 99,
5 most of the industry uses. We added the backwash
6 receiver tank, what I had mentioned before, again to
7 catch that particulate and stuff. And I always say
8 you have to add the de-watering equipment for the
9 high-integrity containers. So we'll have a storage
10 area for that.

11 And I guess the best advantage I see on
12 this process when we form our team is again, all these
13 systems that have evolved in the early '90s to now and
14 continue to improve. Essentially you had to - in the
15 existing plants you kind of have to shoehorn them in.

16 You know, you're stuck with what you've got, or you
17 can't make a lot of major design changes. We're able
18 with this design on the rad waste building and that's
19 why the building changed, quite honestly. We decided
20 there was no point keeping the building the same size
21 and shape when you've got different equipment in
22 there. So we're able to make sure that our modular
23 equipment building and everything is built there to
24 support it. So it should be able to do a much better
25 job there.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER RYAN: When you think about all of
2 it together, the DAW right up through the resins and
3 the way you redesigned it, what do you figure the dose
4 savings are to the work force?

5 MR. REJCEK: We answer that in Chapter 12.
6 I think we'll go over that, and it did drop
7 significantly.

8 MEMBER RYAN: Okay. I'll wait for Chapter
9 12.

10 MR. REJCEK: I'm bad on remembering
11 numbers.

12 MEMBER RYAN: No, no, if it's there, if
13 you've looked at it and you've got it ready to show us
14 later on that's fine.

15 MR. REJCEK: Yes. And of course, getting
16 into the Chapter 12, because of some of the changes we
17 had to redo some of the tables there.

18 MEMBER RYAN: Thank you.

19 MR. REJCEK: Okay. Is there another slide
20 or is that?

21 MR. CHAPPELL: We're back to - because of
22 the three main departures, solid, liquid, gaseous
23 waste.

24 MR. REJCEK: Okay, effluent. Ready to
25 move on?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. CHAPPELL: Any other questions on
2 those three departures? All right. Just a bit of
3 place-keeping here. This is an example of some of the
4 sampling or monitoring deletion of the incinerator
5 stack. For example, no longer have to monitor that.
6 So you'll see these indicated in the chapter. COL
7 license information has been addressed in the COLA and
8 they deal with some of the plant-specific designs for
9 liquid, solid rad waste, some other compliance with
10 applicable reg guides or sampling requirements,
11 maintenance for equipment. For ITAAC there are
12 specific ITAAC for releases, to isolate gaseous
13 release or liquid release under high radiation
14 conditions. We also have some divisional separation
15 for sumps and we have safety-related instrumentation
16 associated with isolation for primary containment.
17 Any other questions on Chapter 11?

18 MR. REJCEK: One other thing I could
19 mention, I left out when I was talking about this.
20 One other factor that we considered because of the
21 operational occurrence is that I've worked 17 outages
22 as water management. I know, believe me, I know how
23 important moving water around and getting the
24 processing done so you can support the outages. So a
25 lot of that experience was also factored in here, with

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 again, coming up with the tankage.

2 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: I must say I'm
3 surprised that despite the changes in design you don't
4 have any changes in the associated ITAACs.

5 MR. CHAPPELL: The main process is
6 effectively the same. When you look at the basic
7 configuration of the system as Milton described, the
8 basic configuration described the certified design
9 material is you have drains in, for example, ECCS
10 rooms, reactor building, control building, and you
11 maintain divisional separation, that's the certified
12 design material. The rest of it is described in Tier
13 2. Other aspects deal with the monitoring and
14 isolation like the gaseous system. Isolation of the
15 liquid discharged so that you maintain your limits and
16 you have that function, albeit not safety, it's still
17 certified design material. You also have your Class
18 1E portion of the containment isolation function for
19 the drains, equipment drains, floor drains, low
20 connectivity waste, high connectivity waste from the
21 containment that go into your liquid waste system.
22 There's an isolation function there. And it's typical
23 of BWR design. The basic configuration, basic
24 qualification of the system, those are all described
25 and not impacted by any of these Tier 2 changes.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER RYAN: And Mr. Chairman, I think
2 Milt captured it, although he didn't specifically
3 answer the question that you asked, but you know in
4 having the room to move and in taking advantage of
5 outage, you know, flow rates which is a very fast pace
6 at rad waste management versus a normal operating
7 circumstance and having the space and capability to
8 move around and do things that are good ALARA practice
9 and all that, all because of that I think we'll
10 probably see some more of that in Chapter 12. It sure
11 sounds like you've made some important progress on
12 those issues. Thank you.

13 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: All right, thanks.
14 We'll move on to the staff's presentation on Chapter
15 11.

16 MR. ANAND: Good morning. My name is Raj
17 Anand. I'm a registered professional engineer and I'm
18 with NRC for the last 30 years. I am the project
19 manager for the Chapter 11 of the South Texas COL
20 application. I have with me Steve Williams. Steve is
21 the technical reviewer for Chapter 11. We thank STP
22 for their presentation. Staff agrees with the STP
23 presentation. Chapter 11 discusses radioactive source
24 term, radioactive waste generation and how the waste
25 streams out processed as well as how radiation is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 monitored at the plant. While source term
2 determination and offsite monitoring program will
3 retain the certified design, improvements are made by
4 departure in processing of liquid, gaseous and solid
5 waste streams and in radiation monitoring. There are
6 three open items in this chapter's draft safety
7 evaluation report related to condensate storage tank.

8 The staff is currently reviewing these three open
9 items. With this I will turn it over to Steve
10 Williams to discuss the important topics of Chapter 11
11 of the draft safety evaluation report. Steve?

12 MR. WILLIAMS: I'm the technical reviewer
13 in the Health Physics Branch of the New Reactors
14 Organization. I have a Bachelor's degree in
15 Radiological Health from Duquesne University. I have
16 a Master's degree in Environmental Pollution Control
17 from Penn State University.

18 MEMBER SIEBER: Pittsburgh.

19 MR. WILLIAMS: I've worked in many phases
20 of health physics over my career. It spans
21 approximately about 38 years.

22 Chapter 11 contains the design
23 characteristics of the radioactive waste systems.
24 Chapter 12 contains the effluent source terms and dose
25 calculations for 10 CFR 20, 10 CFR 50 Appendix I.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 This FSAR format is similar to the South Texas DCD
2 format, therefore the source term and dose
3 calculations will be addressed during the Chapter 12
4 presentation.

5 There are six main topics of interest for
6 review of Chapter 11. The Chapter 11 sections 11.1 to
7 11.5 of the FSAR are reviewed in conjunction with the
8 approved ABWR DCD. The departures listed for each of
9 these sections, the appropriate COL license
10 information items, and the applicable regulations.
11 Section 11.1 is incorporated by reference and there
12 are no open items. The other topic of interest
13 discussed in the audit of South Texas concerning the
14 10 CFR 52 departure review analysis performed for
15 Chapter 11. Next slide. Third topic of interest is
16 the NRC audit of the South Texas 10 CFR Part 52
17 process and procedures for FSAR Sections 11.2, 11.3,
18 11.4 and 11.5.

19 The initial RAI questioned the departure
20 evaluation for compliance with 10 CFR Part 52
21 requirements due to the complete redesign and
22 replacement of solid waste management system in
23 Section 11.4. This audit was conducted to ensure the
24 applicant evaluations of Tier 2 departures in this
25 chapter were in accordance with 10 CFR Part 52,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Appendix A, Section 8, Item (b)(5) and correctly
2 concluded that these departures did not require prior
3 NRC approval. Based on this audit the NRC issued two
4 RAIs concerning the reviews performed on departures
5 taken by South Texas for Sections 11.2, the liquid
6 waste management system, and 11.4, the solid waste
7 management system. As a result of the audit it was
8 determined that South Texas needed to reevaluate their
9 procedures and processes for the evaluations of the
10 two FSAR sections mentioned above. The RAI responses
11 revised the evaluations of the Tier 2 departures for
12 Sections 11.2 and 11.4 and were found to be acceptable
13 in determining that they were performed in accordance
14 with 10 CFR Part 52 and did not require prior NRC
15 approval. These two RAIs were then closed. Sections
16 11.3 and 11.5 were found to be acceptable because the
17 departures were evaluated appropriately. Next slide.

18 The second topic of interest is the
19 complete redesign and replacement of the ABWR DCD
20 Section 11.2. South Texas has described the changes
21 made and why the liquid waste management system was
22 replaced and redesigned in their presentation.
23 Various RAIs were written and resolved for this
24 section, including a cost-benefit analysis of the
25 liquid rad waste system was also performed in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 accordance with 10 CFR 50 Appendix I, Section 2(d) and
2 Reg Guide 1.110. We reviewed the South Texas cost-
3 benefit analysis and performed an independent cost-
4 benefit analysis based on the site-specific parameters
5 South Texas provided and the population doses the
6 staff had calculated. We also regenerated their cost-
7 benefit analysis using their input to verify their
8 calculations noted in the FSAR.

9 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Now in the
10 description of Departure 11.2-1 says that a radiation
11 monitor in the discharge line will automatically
12 terminate liquid waste discharges from the low-
13 conductivity waste, high-conductivity waste or
14 detergent waste subsystem. Is there any requirement
15 that a redundant monitoring system be present? Or can
16 you just rely on this one monitor?

17 MR. WILLIAMS: I'm not sure there's any
18 requirement. That's a tech spec requirement to have a
19 radiation monitor at the liquid out-fall and also have
20 an interlock feature on that monitor.

21 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: But no requirement
22 for redundancy?

23 MR. WILLIAMS: I'm not aware of any
24 requirement for redundancy.

25 MR. REJCEK: I'm not aware of any

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 requirements for redundancy. You base your actual
2 effluent discharge which goes into your 121 report and
3 your dose calculations on your sample. The monitor is
4 there primarily in case you mess up. I must admit,
5 South Texas 1 and 2 had a few instances in the past
6 where sampled the wrong tank and the monitor caught
7 it. So that's the primary function. We of course
8 retain that by regulation in this design also. But
9 again, primarily we'll probably be discharging mostly
10 just laundry waste. The other two exception of
11 outages, where you might need some water management
12 issues you might discharge some of the LCW and HCW.
13 But those three as listed will go by that rad monitor.

14 MEMBER SIEBER: You can actually discharge
15 permanent - conduct a discharge without that monitor,
16 right?

17 MR. REJCEK: Yes, you can. You have to
18 have another independent sample.

19 MR. WILLIAMS: Right. You have to follow
20 the tech spec requirements.

21 MR. REJCEK: OGC and the tech spec.

22 MEMBER SIEBER: So you don't need a
23 redundant monitor.

24 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Okay, thank you.

25 MR. WILLIAMS: Okay. I was talking about

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the cost-benefit analysis that we did and verified.
2 Both the analyses indicated that further treatment of
3 the South Texas liquid effluents will not affect
4 reductions in the cumulative population dose within a
5 50-mile radius of the reactor at a cost of less than a
6 thousand dollars per person-rem. There are
7 also three open items in this section concerning the
8 condensate storage tanks. Next slide. These three
9 open items requested information concerning the
10 condensate storage tank at each site. Design
11 information was requested including volume, location
12 of the tanks, containment of any leakage from the tank
13 and piping design locations. Radiological information
14 requested included the maximum radioactive
15 concentrations expected in the tank and associated
16 external dose rates expected outside the tank. This
17 information has been provided by the applicant and is
18 presently being evaluated by the NRC staff.
19 Concerning possible release of the radioactive content
20 to the environment, 10 CFR 20.1406 requirements and
21 dose rates from the tank creating external exposures.

22 MEMBER RYAN: This is a good place to ask
23 this question. Have you thought about underground
24 contamination? There have been several instances of
25 that, and the tritium task force and all that. How

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 has that entered into your thinking?

2 MR. WILLIAMS: That ties into Reg Guide
3 4.21 and 10 CFR 20.1406. And that'll be discussed in
4 - well, possibly in Chapter 12, but it's discussed in
5 this case with the lines running out to the tank and -
6 which is an outside tank.

7 MEMBER RYAN: Are they double-wall pipes,
8 or are there any protection mechanisms or how have you
9 addressed it?

10 MR. WILLIAMS: The answer I think in the
11 response was that they're in tunnels or I think
12 they're double-walled. Is that the right answer to
13 that as far as the design?

14 MEMBER RYAN: Are the tunnels above the
15 water table?

16 MR. REJCEK: Yes. Well -

17 MEMBER RYAN: They always dry?

18 MR. REJCEK: No. We haven't finished the
19 design of that.

20 MEMBER RYAN: Okay. Well, I mean, because
21 you know some of these issues are - you know, we've
22 gotten a lot of answers to questions, well, how did
23 the tunnel get wet? Well, it was rain that leaked in
24 a manhole well. That may be true, but there may be
25 cases where the groundwater is close enough to the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 surface that it was groundwater making the manhole.

2 MR. REJCEK: And groundwater can be up to,
3 what, six, ten feet I think. So I'm trying to
4 remember what the bottom of that tunnel is.

5 MEMBER RYAN: And there's infiltration
6 going down. So you know, I mean, that to me is an
7 important area to get ahead of the curve. With a new
8 design I'd be curious how you're thinking through
9 that. You know, you want to make sure that while
10 you're creating this new design you address some of
11 these emerging issues. Tritium shows up in lots of
12 places and my experience is that cesium and strontium
13 aren't far behind.

14 MR. REJCEK: Very good point.

15 MEMBER SIEBER: Are these above-ground
16 tanks?

17 MR. WILLIAMS: Above-ground tanks, yes.
18 Five hundred thousand gallons.

19 MEMBER SIEBER: Do you get freezing
20 weather at South Texas?

21 MR. WILLIAMS: Not enough to freeze that
22 tank. Not the 500,000 I don't think.

23 MEMBER SIEBER: What about at level
24 instrument lines?

25 MR. REJCEK: Yes.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER SIEBER: Do you have pipe heating
2 on that? Freeze protectant even though it's sort of
3 worn down.

4 MR. REJCEK: We need to make sure we're
5 all on the same sheet of music on here. The
6 condensate storage tank design per se was not changed
7 from the DCD. It's in the same location, it still has
8 a berm in there, it went through a tunnel to start out
9 with the DCD and of course with the fact that the DCD
10 was issued prior to 1406 the design portion is not
11 covered - we're not required. What was in place,
12 that's what I'm trying to say. 1406 came in after the
13 certified design. So we have to meet the requirements
14 on our operation and maintenance, and that's what
15 you're - to make sure -

16 MEMBER RYAN: That's kind of what I'm
17 getting at. I'm not criticizing the design.

18 MR. REJCEK: No, I understand.

19 MEMBER RYAN: At this point before you've
20 poured any concrete is a good time to think it
21 through.

22 MR. REJCEK: Absolutely, and we've talked
23 about - the two things I'd say there is South Texas
24 has been a very robust member of that team with the
25 NEI, okay? We have a program in place in 1 and 2 for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 groundwater.

2 MEMBER RYAN: Yes, and again, if you're
3 bringing those experiences -

4 MR. REJCEK: Absolutely. It's going to be
5 a hop, skip and a jump on that portion. Other details
6 we may put in place there, I'm not sure yet till the
7 design gets a little further along, other than the
8 fact that it's in that tunnel.

9 MEMBER RYAN: Sure. How does that tunnel
10 perform when you've got groundwater.

11 MR. HEAD: I think that's what - in the
12 1406 would require us to answer these questions and do
13 we need to go and periodically inspect and look and -

14 MR. REJCEK: Exactly.

15 MR. HEAD: And obviously if a leakage is
16 found, ensure it's in the corrective action program
17 and assess.

18 MEMBER RYAN: I'm a big fan of get ahead
19 on the leakage and figure out how to not let it
20 happen.

21 MR. HEAD: Absolutely. We understand and
22 embrace that concept.

23 MEMBER RYAN: Thank you.

24 MR. WILLIAMS: Next slide. Third topic of
25 interest is the redesign of the DCD activated charcoal

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 absorber system. South Texas has again described the
2 changes made and why the gas waste management system
3 was redesigned in their presentation. Again, various
4 RAIs were written and resolved for this section, and a
5 cost-benefit analysis of the gaseous rad waste system
6 was also performed in accordance with 10 CFR 50
7 Appendix I, Section 2 and Reg Guide 1.10. We reviewed
8 the South Texas cost-benefit analysis and performed an
9 independent cost-benefit analysis based on the site-
10 specific parameters South Texas provided and the
11 population doses the staff has calculated. We also
12 regenerated their cost-benefit analysis using their
13 input to verify the calculations noted in the FSAR.
14 Again, both analyses indicated that further treatment
15 of the South Texas gas effluents will not affect
16 reductions in the cumulative population dose within a
17 50-mile radius of the reactor at a cost of less than
18 \$1,000 per person-rem. Next slide.

19 Fourth topic of interest is the solid
20 waste management system. The solid waste management
21 system was also a complete redesign and replacement of
22 the ABWR DCD Section 11.4. Again, South Texas has
23 described the changes that were made and how the
24 system is replaced and redesigned in their
25 presentation. South Texas Units 3 and 4 has adopted

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the newly issued NEI 07-10A template titled FSAR
2 Template Guidance for Process Control Program
3 Description which describes the administrative and
4 operational controls used for solidification of liquid
5 or wet solid waste and the de-watering of wet solid
6 waste. It provides necessary controls such that the
7 final disposal waste product meets applicable federal
8 regulations, state regulations and disposal site waste
9 form requirements for burial at a low-level waste
10 disposal site licensed in accordance with 10 CFR 61.
11 South Texas has stated that they will use Waste
12 Control Specialists' waste disposal facility in Texas
13 for disposal of their Class A, B and C waste if it's
14 available at the time that they need it. As a backup,
15 low-level rad waste onsite storage space for six
16 months' volume of package waste is provided in the rad
17 waste building. If only B and C waste require
18 storage, the capacity will be approximately 10 years.

19 Class B and C waste is expected to be 10 percent of
20 the total waste generated in their FSAR. If offsite
21 storage is not available, an onsite storage facility
22 as described in Unit 1 and Unit 2 South Texas UFSAR
23 Section 11.4 is available to store Unit 3 and 4 waste
24 also. If still additional storage capacity is needed,
25 South Texas 3 and 4 could construct storage facilities

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in accordance with applicable NRC guidance.

2 There's no cost-benefit analysis required
3 for this section because the redesign of the solid
4 waste management system described in this section has
5 no release points directed to the environment.
6 Compliance with Appendix I ALARA criteria is strictly
7 based on the releases from the liquid and gas effluent
8 management systems and not the solid waste management
9 system. Next slide.

10 The fifth topic of interest is the process
11 and effluent radiological monitoring and sampling
12 system. South Texas Units 3 and 4 has adopted the
13 newly issued NEI template 07-09A titled FSAR Template
14 Guidance for Offsite Dose Calculation Manual Program
15 Description. This program describes the methodology
16 and parameters used for calculating doses resulting
17 from liquid and gas effluents, operational set points,
18 including planned discharge rates for radiation
19 monitors and monitoring programs, and provides
20 limitations on operation of the rad waste systems,
21 including radiation monitor information, sampling and
22 analysis requirements, and 10 CFR Appendix I dose and
23 dose commitment and reporting. This chapter contained
24 eight COL licensing information items. Of these, six
25 are acceptable, one is confirmatory and one is under

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 evaluation. The COL license information item under
2 evaluation is compliance with 10 CFR 50 Appendix I
3 which is currently being evaluated and I talk about
4 this in Chapter 12.

5 MR. ANAND: In summary, the NRC staff has
6 reviewed all the departures as identified by the
7 applicant and determined to be appropriate. Based on
8 staff's review of Chapter 11 radioactive waste
9 management the staff has identified three open items
10 in this chapter's draft safety evaluation report
11 related to condensate storage tank. The staff is
12 currently reviewing these three open items and is
13 unable to finalize its conclusion concerning Chapter
14 11 Radioactive Waste Management in accordance with the
15 NRC requirement at this time. Now, the staff is ready
16 to take any questions from the subcommittee members.

17 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Are there any
18 questions for the staff? On Chapter 11. Are there
19 any questions?

20 MEMBER RYAN: Thank you for answering my
21 questions earlier. I appreciate it.

22 MR. REJCEK: You have to answer to the
23 dose one here too.

24 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Are there any
25 questions for the applicant on Chapter 11? At this

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 time we are nearly an hour ahead of schedule, and
2 rather than waiting till the scheduled time of 1:20 to
3 resume our presentations I'm just wondering if the
4 staff will have the people here to start earlier if
5 necessary? You know, we can break for lunch now and
6 rather than starting at 1:20 - right, at 1:20, we can
7 start at 12:30, 12:30 or 12:45. Would that work? I
8 know the applicants will be here.

9 MR. TONACCI: So we'll come back and start
10 at 12:45?

11 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Yes. Will you
12 have your people here?

13 MR. TONACCI: Yes, we'll have them here.

14 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Okay. All right.
15 We'll recess for lunch and we will resume at 12:45.

16 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter went
17 off the record at 11:35 a.m. and resumed at 12:45
18 p.m.)

19 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: We're back in
20 session. At this time we'll proceed with the
21 presentation on Chapter 12 and the applicant will
22 begin the presentation.

23 MR. CHAPPELL: Before we begin Chapter 12
24 we had a question from Chapter 11 on dose I believe,
25 and Milton would like to.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. REJCEK: In Chapter 12 on Table 12.4-1
2 we use an EPRI document on one of the evaluations, I
3 believe it might have been Nine Mile or something
4 where they had evaporators and then went away from
5 evaporators. So we use their dose savings or
6 percentages, and we reduce the man hours from not
7 running evaporators and incinerators in the rad waste
8 building. So that is documented in 12.4. About eight
9 person-rem savings overall is the bottom line.

10 MEMBER RYAN: Yes, and that was per year?

11 MR. REJCEK: Yes, I believe that's for -
12 should be per year. Annual.

13 MEMBER RYAN: So eight person-rem per year
14 savings.

15 MR. REJCEK: Yes, sir.

16 MEMBER RYAN: Okay, thank you very much.
17 Appreciate that answer.

18 MR. HEAD: Okay. So we're back on track.
19 Standard agenda for us. I'd like to introduce Gordon
20 Williams who joined us. First of all, Milton is our
21 Chapter 12 coordinator for our COLA preparation and
22 review support. Milton is a lead health physicist
23 technician - or lead health physicist on 1 and 2, and
24 has - Gordon Williams, yes. Okay, I had already
25 booted that up, I'm sorry. Gordon Williams is a lead

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 health physicist on 1 and 2, and is here to help us
2 today answer any questions on this chapter. Thank
3 you. I'm going to turn it over now just to go through
4 our chapter presentation. Coley?

5 MR. CHAPPELL: Again, my name is Coley
6 Chappell. I'll continue on with Chapter 12. The
7 summary gives an indication about dose to the site
8 personnel and offsite as well as environment, and how
9 this is minimized. So we have a number of elements in
10 there, including protection features, what source is
11 available in our operational health program is
12 described. A number of departures impact this section
13 for consistency. For example, recombiners are no
14 longer there so that assessment no longer had to do -
15 just sort of maintenance. We had some consistency
16 changes with I&C codes and standards, and we've
17 discussed the rad waste building change.

18 Some of the impacts. Liquid and solid
19 system changes required updates to sources and those
20 are reflected in the tables in this chapter. There's
21 also a couple of interesting departures in Tier 2 for
22 noting the use of cobalt is minimized and has a graded
23 approach so that in the core it's the minimum and then
24 it allows more content as you move out to the vessel
25 and other areas. So it's an attempt to maintain

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reasonable cost while minimizing cobalt. The 12.3-4
2 departure there adds particularly alarm function so
3 more indication in the plant as well as it adds
4 additional alarm functionality to the reactor building
5 areas.

6 COL license items for this chapter have
7 been addressed. They generally go through and discuss
8 compliance with the reg guides as well as operational
9 considerations and compliance with applicable
10 regulations. Requirements for 10 CFR 70.24 in this
11 chapter are also tied to Chapter 9 and will be
12 discussed in more detail in Chapter 9.

13 MEMBER RYAN: Can I ask you just a general
14 question about reg guides, particularly the Division 8
15 and some of the other ones? There's a lot of them
16 that are woefully out of date. Have you got a plan -
17 and you know, they're slowly but surely getting
18 addressed and updated. How is that going to affect
19 you if you get a rev to a reg guide that you're now
20 out of date on?

21 MR. CHAPPELL: Generally speaking we
22 evaluate reg guides and if it becomes obsolete it's
23 generally referenced to another one or we have
24 requirements and we evaluate them on a case-by-case
25 basis as in the operating facility.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER RYAN: So you'll have to address
2 that through the licensing process if things get
3 updated. Okay. But the reason I bring it up is there
4 may be a bunch of them in the rad protection area.

5 MR. CHAPPELL: Yes.

6 MR. WILLIAMS: That is true. For example,
7 Reg Guide 1.21 for the effluent reports.

8 MEMBER RYAN: Right.

9 MR. WILLIAMS: That's come out, we're
10 looking at it. This year we're submitting the old
11 style report, but we're looking at changing our report
12 to meet the requirements of that new document.

13 MEMBER RYAN: Yes. I don't think any of
14 those are big challenges, it's just a real bookkeeping
15 matter to kind of stay ahead of the curve on all that.

16 MR. EUDY: That is addressed in Chapter 1,
17 actually. They have tables of all the reg guides and
18 the updated revisions as well.

19 MEMBER RYAN: Oh good. Okay.

20 MR. WILLIAMS: Yes, bookkeeping, but
21 you're really headed - I mean, you're talking about as
22 they evolve and change, that we're reacting to it.

23 MEMBER RYAN: Yes. Well currently there's
24 a schedule where many, you know, in the various
25 divisions that would affect your application are being

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 updated, particularly -

2 MR. WILLIAMS: But they affect all of our
3 units onsite, so we're evaluating them as they come up
4 and what we can do to meet them and implementing them.

5 And we'll change the UFSAR as appropriate.

6 MEMBER RYAN: Okay. Thank you.

7 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Now, on the
8 previous slide, the second bullet, how much of an
9 impact is that? I mean, I don't want to get sort of
10 crud accumulating in the core for material that, you
11 know, comes from somewhere else.

12 MR. CHAPPELL: That's due to the material
13 selection. The materials, the cobalt content of the
14 material selection.

15 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Right, right, but
16 that's why I'm asking the question. I mean, going
17 through all this, does it really make much difference
18 given the fact that you get a lot of crud accumulating
19 in the core from material that's originated somewhere
20 else.

21 MR. REJCEK: We can try that. I can give
22 you my perspective on it from a rad waste perspective.

23 RWCU the reactor water cleanup system and the fuel
24 pool and of course the rad waste when we process water
25 we turn to condensate, we'll be able to pull out a lot

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of that cobalt that came from these systems that did
2 in fact have higher cobalt because they're further
3 away from the core. So I'm counting on the existing
4 systems to help us with that. That's why we could
5 take that graded approach. I can't do a lot with the
6 stuff that's in RWCU already or our RHR, for instance.

7 So those you definitely want to have less cobalt
8 there. A little tougher. You see my drift? So I'm
9 not as worried about the other systems providing a lot
10 of cobalt in there because we have the ability to
11 clean some of that up.

12 MEMBER SIEBER: Yes, but there's been a
13 program that's been going on for 30 years to reduce
14 cobalt in things like stellite which is valve surfaces
15 and - which is where it can end up irradiated and can
16 cause problems.

17 MR. REJCEK: That's correct.

18 MEMBER RYAN: Is stellite really the
19 lion's share of the action in the cobalt question?

20 MR. REJCEK: Well, cobalt-60 I think so.
21 Stellite surfaces.

22 MEMBER RYAN: That's my recollection.
23 Stellite bearings and all that stuff are a big deal.

24 MR. WILLIAMS: Engine rollers on control
25 rod blades.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER RYAN: Yes.

2 MR. CHAPPELL: We have a commitment - I
3 mean, we have a statement that we make in our FSAR to
4 stay on top of material selections to minimize use of
5 stellite. Other options come up. Remain state of the
6 art of the industry as it pertains to the design.

7 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Along that line,
8 will the South Texas Project be utilizing zinc
9 injection to keep the cobalt in the core as opposed to
10 migrate around the system?

11 MR. REJCEK: I can answer that one too.
12 We've got in the COLA, in the writeup we've got all
13 the equipment connections and power and all that for
14 zinc injection. We don't intend to make that
15 decision, though, until at least we've had a refueling
16 outage or two to know that we need to install that
17 equipment.

18 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Okay, so you're
19 plumbed -

20 MR. REJCEK: We're plumbed up, ready to go
21 for it. The ABWR did make use of a lot of new
22 material - well, not new, but other materials, you
23 know, over the last 10-15 years as we talked about
24 earlier.

25 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Well as long as

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I've got you here, is that the same situation with
2 hydrogen water chemistry, or are you definitely going
3 to use hydrogen water chemistry?

4 MR. REJCEK: We're definitely using
5 hydrogen water chemistry.

6 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: So that's more than
7 just a plumbing capability, it's whatever system you
8 need is part of the design?

9 MR. REJCEK: Hydrogen water chemistry?
10 Yes. We intend to be low hydrogen water chemistry is
11 what we hope to be.

12 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Thanks. Please
13 proceed.

14 MR. REJCEK: Thank you.

15 MR. CHAPPELL: All right. Section 12.5S
16 discusses or incorporates an NEI template for an
17 operational radiation protection program. And we're
18 carrying forward the STP 1 and 2 top-down policy of a
19 proactive radiation protection program, the training.
20 We have a board associated with that with the
21 departments all represented in order to minimize
22 occupational exposure.

23 ITAAC. There are ITAAC related to some of
24 the elements. For example, the plant shielding design
25 discussed may be impacted by different aspects of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 design, but areas that are continuously occupied will
2 have the required shielding and we'll continue to
3 develop that as the design proceeds.

4 MEMBER RYAN: You've used the phrase
5 process radiation monitoring in a number of spots.
6 Could you maybe elaborate on what that covers, please?

7 MR. CHAPPELL: Yes -

8 MEMBER RYAN: If that's coming, that's
9 fine.

10 MR. CHAPPELL: Yes, you're talking about
11 monitoring of liquid system and that's a process
12 stream. You're talking about even steam line rad
13 monitors is a process stream, process rad monitor. So
14 if you're looking at some of the secondary type
15 systems as well. Anywhere you can have contaminant
16 get into a water system you need to have a liquid
17 monitor.

18 MEMBER RYAN: So there's really not a
19 radiation protection aspect of it. That's more how is
20 the plant behaving.

21 MR. CHAPPELL: Yes.

22 MEMBER RYAN: There are implications for
23 radiation protection if things go wrong, but you
24 really - you've kind of stuck a process issue in the
25 rad protection section, that may be where it has to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be, but I just wanted to make a clear distinction
2 that's not a radiation protection set of monitors,
3 that's a how is the plant behaving set of monitors.

4 MR. REJCEK: Exactly.

5 MEMBER RYAN: Thank you.

6 MEMBER SHACK: Just to follow up on Sam's
7 question. When you use the hydrogen water you said
8 you were aiming for a low hydrogen water chemistry.
9 Suppose you went for a full hydrogen water chemistry.
10 Would you have enough shielding to keep the N-16
11 reasonable?

12 MR. HEAD: Yes. There is an ITAAC that
13 addresses shielding. It's something that we're still
14 evaluating exactly what we want to do because it is a
15 rather significant dose and we're still evaluating our
16 options there with respect to other technologies.
17 Hopefully lower that.

18 MR. CHAPPELL: Any other questions on this
19 slide? Okay.

20 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: We'll proceed with
21 the staff's presentation.

22 MR. EUDY: Hello, I'm Mike Eudy, chapter
23 PM for Chapter 12. We appreciate South Texas's
24 presentation and the staff agrees with the scope of
25 their application and we want to talk about our

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 evaluation of the information at this point. We're
2 going to talk about some of the highlights in Chapter
3 12 that we've identified as follows. We actually have
4 some Tier 2 departures that were deemed by the
5 applicant to not require NRC approval and the staff
6 felt that there was a need to further evaluate them
7 with respect to ALARA and Part 20 requirements so
8 that'll be discussed. We have radiation source term
9 and effluent dose calculations due to the range of
10 departures to the rad waste system. We had to go over
11 some required revised dose calculations. We have some
12 open items involved with that. We have an open item
13 involving spent fuel pool source term and geometry
14 we're going to discuss. We're going to talk about a
15 couple of COL information items that we're continuing
16 to evaluate which is 12.7 and 12.8. We're going to go
17 over construction worker and occupational dose
18 assessments and we're going to talk about compliance
19 with 20.1406 requirements. We have an open item with
20 that. And then we're going to give a brief overview
21 of the COL information item status. And I'm going to
22 turn it over to Robert Kellner who's our technical
23 expert and Steve Williams as well who will intermingle
24 their discussion.

25 MR. KELLNER: Thank you, Mike. Again, my

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 name is Robert Kellner and as Steve alluded to
2 earlier, the doses are - because of the way the
3 application is set up the doses for effluent releases
4 are included in Chapter 12 in this review as opposed
5 to Chapter 11 which is the way it is being done
6 currently under the new design certifications. A
7 little background on myself. I have about 30 years of
8 experience between the Navy Nuclear program,
9 commercial power as well as DOE complex. I'm a
10 technical reviewer with the Health Physics Branch of
11 New Reactors. As Mike said we're going to be going
12 over some technical topics of interest as well as kind
13 of covering some of the open items that we still feel
14 are appropriate in this section. Chapter 12 Sections
15 12.1 through 12.5 of the FSAR were reviewed in
16 conjunction with the approved ABWR DCD. The
17 departures listed in each of the sections in the
18 appropriate COL information items and the applicable
19 regulations. Next slide, please.

20 First topic we wanted to cover was the
21 discussion of Tier 2 departure evaluation. As Mike or
22 as Steve covered earlier the applicant reviewed the
23 Tier 2 departures in Chapter 12 and determined that
24 they did not require prior NRC approval and Mike - or
25 Steve talked about the audit that we basically came to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the conclusion that yes, they did not require prior
2 NRC approval. However, because of the scope and the
3 number of changes and the departures that were taken
4 we felt that we needed to look at those departures to
5 make sure that there were no Part 20 implications that
6 maybe have gotten missed in the review and we wanted
7 to take a deeper look at those departures. So that's
8 the reason we did do these - a deeper look at these
9 departures. Specifically, departures that we looked
10 at were the rad waste departures 11.2 and 11.4. The
11 changing and the resizing of the turbine building as
12 well as the rad waste building, has that affected some
13 of the zoning and some of the equipment changes and
14 relocation of equipment. So I just wanted to kind of
15 give you that flavor for why we looked at these
16 departures.

17 ABWR Section 12.1 was incorporated by
18 reference in the STP FSAR with supplemental
19 information provided by South Texas. The applicant
20 utilized two of the NEI health physics templates, NEI
21 07-03A and NEI 07-08A which the 07-03A is the
22 operational radiation protection program and 07-08A is
23 the ALARA guidance document. So by utilizing those
24 two templates they addressed a large portion of the
25 radiation protection program. There are no open items

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 currently associated with Section 12.1.

2 Section 12.2 deals with the radiation
3 source terms as well as the estimates of public doses
4 from liquid and gaseous effluent releases. As Steve
5 said earlier, he's going to cover that now and then
6 turn it back over to me to cover the rest of Chapter
7 12. So, Steve?

8 MR. WILLIAMS: The staff performed the
9 review and analysis of this section. We reviewed the
10 liquid and gaseous effluent released from source
11 terms. We confirmed the appropriate exposure pathways
12 south of the environment. We confirmed the use of
13 appropriate liquid dilution and atmospheric dispersion
14 deposition factors. We also confirmed the use of
15 appropriate land usage parameters. We evaluated the
16 applicant's calculated doses using the NRC recommended
17 models and we performed an independent assessment for
18 liquid and gaseous effluent pathways.

19 After performing that there are five open
20 items remaining in this section concerning effluent
21 source terms. Most significant of these open items
22 concerning the effluent dose calculations is the
23 information requested for computer input and output
24 files for the GALE computer code. This information is
25 used to calculate the annual liquid and gaseous

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 effluent release source terms. These source terms are
2 then used to calculate the annual effluent doses to
3 the environments. Since these source terms may have
4 changed in the FSAR based on the redesign of the DCD
5 waste systems the staff will determine with reasonable
6 assurance that the applicant will comply with all
7 applicable regulations. South Texas will provide the
8 GALE code input and output data in March 2010. This
9 month I think they have the response coming in. At
10 that time we'll take a look at it.

11 MEMBER RYAN: This is a question that's
12 related, but not to the applicant. The GALE code's
13 under revision now, is it not? Isn't there a -

14 MR. SCHAFFER: This is Steve Schaffer from
15 the Health Physics Branch. Yes, it's currently under
16 revision.

17 MEMBER RYAN: What's the schedule for that
18 revision?

19 MR. SCHAFFER: Right now we have working
20 versions of GALE with the new ANSI standard and GALE
21 with new operational experience plugged into the
22 model. We're probably a year away from a final
23 version.

24 MEMBER RYAN: Will the results of the new
25 and the old be similar or different? I guess I'm

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 trying to ask how does an applicant not get stuck
2 between GALE 1 and GALE 2.

3 MR. SCHAFFER: Actually, if you use the
4 new ANSI standard some results go slightly up, some go
5 significantly lower, but it - the bottom line is it's
6 really not going to affect compliance. They're fairly
7 similar in result between the ANSI standard. What's
8 going to affect it is the new operational data.

9 MEMBER RYAN: The code itself is what, 30
10 years old?

11 MR. SCHAFFER: Right.

12 MEMBER RYAN: And the data that went in is
13 30 years old. I guess, I don't know if that's
14 something we should think about or address, but I
15 would hate to see applicants kind of get stuck in
16 between using an old code and find out that it's not
17 up to date and right.

18 MR. SCHAFFER: If anything, the
19 operational data is showing that the old GALE code was
20 a conservative analysis.

21 MEMBER RYAN: Yes, but that's not really
22 helpful. Having it conservative to the point of being
23 ultra-conservative isn't helpful.

24 MR. SCHAFFER: But if they comply with the
25 conservative analysis then they would obviously comply

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with the less conservative model.

2 MEMBER RYAN: Yes, that's like saying get
3 a shoe three sizes too big so you're feet won't hurt.

4 It doesn't help a lot. I appreciate your point.

5 MR. WILLIAMS: Okay, next slide please.

6 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Just for the
7 record, the discussion in the previous slide pertains
8 to the current version of the code, that's correct?

9 MR. WILLIAMS: Yes.

10 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Thank you.

11 MR. WILLIAMS: This table shows the
12 preliminary evaluation of the annual routine liquid
13 and gaseous effluent source terms and the associated
14 calculated effluent doses from one unit at the site.
15 This is preliminary until the applicant provides the
16 necessary backup information to the liquid and gaseous
17 source terms. These preliminary results indicate that
18 the applicant and the NRC calculated doses listed
19 above are below the 10 CFR 20, 10 CFR 50, Appendix I,
20 and 40 CFR 190 EPA criteria. Once annual source terms
21 are confirmed, compliance with 10 CFR 50, Appendix I,
22 10 CFR 20.13(o) and (e) and 20.1302 can be finalized.
23 If there's no questions on that, the remaining source
24 terms in Section 12.2, the spent fuel pool source term
25 and the remaining sections of 12 will be discussed by

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Bob.

2 MEMBER RYAN: And of course we don't
3 calculate thyroid and other organ doses anymore to
4 workers, for example.

5 MR. WILLIAMS: No, just to the
6 environment.

7 MEMBER RYAN: Well, I mean these are 1959
8 metabolic models, okay? ICRP 2. I'm a little nervous
9 about the number of significant digits.

10 MR. WILLIAMS: I did take care of that too
11 with Steve. He's working on ICRP 60 DCFs and we have
12 a code that'll run the 60 numbers and the results came
13 out fairly consistent. Like you said, there's a lot
14 of DCFs that have gone up and then there's others that
15 have gone down. In the end you're sort of driving up
16 the middle.

17 MEMBER RYAN: Sure.

18 MR. ROACH: If I might, this is Ed Roach.
19 I'm the branch chief of Health Physics, New Reactors.
20 And just to assuage some concerns we have been
21 pushing forward with both regulatory guides supporting
22 research in getting the Series 8s up to speed and
23 getting the models updated to reflect current
24 operational facilities. There's a time lag it will
25 take us to get them in place, but we recognize that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the technology and the regulations or guidance we're
2 working to is several years away.

3 MEMBER RYAN: I'm not trying to be flip,
4 it's a very important question that you bring up
5 because we now have three different systems of dose
6 calculation that we regularly use, one from 1959, one
7 from somewhere in the '70s and one that's popping up
8 now. They can give you wildly different answers for
9 the same radiant nuclide. So it's not a matter of we
10 all understand it, we health physicists who've been
11 doing it for a long time, but the credibility of, you
12 know, having wildly different answers just needs to be
13 addressed. And it puts an applicant in a tough spot
14 because telling them, well you've got to have three
15 different ways to calculate the same thing. I think
16 that's something we ought to address. Thank you.

17 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: I have a question.
18 What kind of information or assumptions go into
19 determining these source terms related to the fuel
20 design, fuel integrity, how many failures, fuel
21 burnup. Are there assumptions that go into - are
22 required to determine these tables?

23 MR. WILLIAMS: Are you talking about the
24 GALE code input?

25 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Yes. Do you assume

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that all the fuel is - a certain fraction of the fuel
2 can be failed?

3 MR. WILLIAMS: I'm not sure what the -

4 MEMBER RYAN: I think Sam's question is
5 prior to the GALE code. Is how do you generate an
6 inventory from what you have -

7 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Yes, it's an input.
8 You know, I'm going to assume that the fuel is
9 perfect or I'm going to assume that a certain small
10 fraction of the fuel has got some perforations, or -
11 and the burnup has got to be a certain value.

12 MEMBER SIEBER: If you get a tech spec
13 you're probably going to want the maximum amount of
14 radiation that you can get as an effluent, and that
15 presumes a certain amount of failed fuel, but it also
16 says that when you get to this limit, weight limit, to
17 shut down. And I think the calculations are done on
18 that tech spec limit as opposed to an assumption as to
19 what weight of fuel content you have. Is that correct
20 or not?

21 MR. SCHAFFER: That's correct. This is
22 Steve Schaffer again. In addition, we base our
23 primary and secondary coolant concentrations on the
24 ANSI N-18.1 standard. And that standard has the
25 failed fuel assumptions and it's based on the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 standards committee's expert opinion on the
2 concentrations.

3 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Yes, I'm still kind
4 of stuck on doing all this work without really knowing
5 what your final fuel design and core design is going
6 to be. Maybe it's - so I really don't know how you
7 get this based on a GE-7 nuclear fuel assembly, or
8 maybe it doesn't matter. I'm looking for some input
9 on that. It doesn't matter.

10 MEMBER SIEBER: It's not based on that.
11 It's based on scoring liquid gaseous concentrations.
12 The fuel designer is supposed to design the fuel to
13 maintain.

14 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: So those are going
15 to be requirements, not an output based on some
16 analysis that you've made.

17 MEMBER RYAN: One final question if I may
18 on this is that it seems to me that with the
19 uncertainties in the models, with the questions that
20 we have about data, with what fuel fraction, what
21 concentrations get developed from a failed fuel
22 fraction, have you ever done uncertainty analysis on
23 these estimates? Are we using these numbers as
24 deterministic go/no-go criteria? How do I know 3.3
25 millirad of gaseous gamma effluents isn't 300?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. SCHAFFER: I guess I can answer this
2 as, you know, we've used these codes in the past for
3 the operating fleet of reactors. If we would have
4 seen the effluent releases that the GALE code had
5 calculated we would have measured it in the
6 environment because that's the way the detection of
7 this was set up and we haven't seen it in the
8 environment. So that's sort of a confirmation that at
9 least it's not giving you something higher than you
10 think it would.

11 MEMBER RYAN: That's not an uncertainty
12 analysis.

13 MR. SCHAFFER: It's validation of the
14 model, though.

15 MEMBER RYAN: Well, no it's not. It's a
16 validation that what you've got is much less than your
17 model.

18 MR. WILLIAMS: It's a bounding
19 calculation.

20 MEMBER RYAN: It's a bounding calculation.
21 It's not something done with any kind of uncertainty
22 understanding or insight.

23 MR. WILLIAMS: I was asked that question a
24 long time ago in radiation monitors and things like
25 that, but there's so many uncertainties on each part,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 even if you want to do a radiation monitor set point.

2 But there's, you know, when you try to do the
3 mathematical statistical analysis of what your total
4 error is it's sometimes -

5 MEMBER RYAN: Now you're on my point.
6 Thank you.

7 MR. ROACH: This is Ed Roach again, Health
8 Physics. We'll take that to address within our model
9 moving forward.

10 MEMBER RYAN: And again, I mean as a
11 health physicist I certainly can understand it, but it
12 troubles me a little bit that sometimes we try and
13 communicate this with a lot more verve and weight than
14 it actually has. It's confirmatory because we're all
15 happy that what we're measuring in the environment is
16 less than this - yahoo, that's a good answer - but
17 having this low number shouldn't give us comfort by
18 itself.

19 MR. WILLIAMS: Well, let me throw this out
20 to you. Working at a plant, they always want a
21 number. If it's five zeroes or ten zeroes, they
22 always want a number, and that's part of the problem.
23 We just can't say zero because we have some type of
24 number.

25 MEMBER SIEBER: But there is layer upon

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 layer upon layer of conservatisms and everything is
2 worst case, and if you look at what happens in the
3 real world in terms of amount of dose they are
4 minuscule compared to what the limits are, and it's
5 because of all this accumulated conservatism. On the
6 other hand, from a regulatory standpoint you've got to
7 regulate the boundaries because someday, maybe in a
8 million years, but someday you're going to hit all and
9 wipe out all those conservatisms and you've got to
10 prove under law that you aren't going to harm the
11 environment or the people that live in it. And so
12 that's why it turns out the way it does.

13 MR. KELLNER: Any questions on the chart?

14 Next slide, please. The last item in Section 12.2 I
15 wanted to cover is the spent fuel pool source term and
16 geometry which is an open item. The spent fuel pool
17 source term and geometry information is not included
18 in either the ABWR certified design document or the
19 STP COL FSAR. Source term tables only reference
20 applicant in both the DCD and the FSAR. RAI was
21 generated to request STP address this question and the
22 information is needed for a couple of different
23 things. One is the spent fuel, it's needed to
24 adequately describe the spent fuel pool source term in
25 order to be able to do the calculations required by

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the Tier 1 ITAAC 3.2a which is the shielding
2 verification ITAAC in the ABWR design. At this point
3 in time the spent fuel pool design is not complete and
4 the design documents and criticality calculations are
5 due from STP in the future. This is also being
6 tracked as an open item under Chapter 9 and I think
7 they'll have a lot more detailed information as far as
8 the source term and the spent fuel pool design in
9 Chapter 9. Next slide, please.

10 To summarize the Chapter 12.2, there are a
11 total of six open items in this section: five of them
12 are associated with the effluent liquid and gaseous
13 release calculations. We have a definite path forward
14 in resolving these - that issue. The spent fuel pool
15 source term is the last open item in this section, and
16 that is not going to be a near-term resolution at this
17 time. I don't know if, you know, like I said, we're
18 waiting on some design calculations in order to be
19 able to finalize that. Next slide, please.

20 Section 12.3 and 12.4, it's been put
21 together here. Basically it's radiation protection
22 design features and dose assessment. There's two open
23 items, both associated with COL information items: the
24 operational considerations which is relative to the
25 area radiation monitors and the airborne radiation

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 monitor calibration methods and frequencies. That one
2 we're still waiting - well, we have the response but
3 we're still in the review process of that response to
4 that question.

5 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: What's the issue
6 there?

7 MR. KELLNER: It basically has to do - the
8 COL information item requires that the applicant
9 provide the methodologies and calibration frequencies
10 for the area radiation monitoring systems as well as
11 the airborne radioactive monitoring systems. It's not
12 - the FSAR doesn't clearly describe the guidance
13 documents that are to be used, and that's the reason
14 we ask the RAI as far as how they're going to develop
15 the operational procedures and what's the basis going
16 to be for calibration frequency, the actual
17 calibration methodology itself. They basically say
18 we're going to use the vendors, whoever the vendor is
19 for that instrument, that's their - is going to be
20 their basis.

21 MEMBER RYAN: And that's not a good enough
22 answer at this point?

23 MR. KELLNER: The question that was asked
24 was to provide some additional information as far as
25 what will be utilized for developing those calibration

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 programs, i.e., industry documents, guidance
2 documents, what will be the basis for it, or will it
3 just be strictly vendor calibration methodologies?

4 MEMBER RYAN: Fair enough. I mean, I
5 sympathize with the problem. You're asking for
6 details about an instrument they're not going to buy
7 for 10 years. So it'll be a brand new technology by
8 the time they get there, so.

9 MR. KELLNER: However, there are industry
10 guidance documents as well as ANSI standards that will
11 address this and -

12 MEMBER RYAN: Some of which will be
13 updated before they buy them.

14 MR. KELLNER: Which is possible.

15 MEMBER RYAN: I mean, I understand this is
16 an important issue they've got to check the box on,
17 but I don't think it's necessarily a deficiency in
18 something they can't pick until they get the fruits on
19 the tree.

20 MR. KELLNER: The other open item is COL
21 information item 12.2 which has to do with criticality
22 accident monitoring requirements. Basically the
23 requirement is to demonstrate compliance with those
24 requirements. However, in the FSAR it basically said
25 they'll either provide the information or request an

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 exemption six months prior to fuel load. Well, that's
2 not necessarily agency policy. They need to have the
3 exemption in place or demonstrate compliance prior to
4 the COL being issued. So that's basically where the
5 process is, waiting on the follow-up from that.

6 Two other topics I wanted to cover here,
7 open items, were construction worker dose. Basically
8 information was provided in the COL and we requested
9 some additional information as far as the bases, the
10 models and the assumptions used for doing the
11 calculations for the construction worker doses, and
12 we're still waiting. We have the information in-house
13 and we're still in the process of evaluating that
14 information.

15 MEMBER SIEBER: Now, a construction worker
16 dose would be from Units 1 and 2?

17 MR. KELLNER: 1, 2 and 3 depending on
18 where you are at in the construction process because 3
19 and 4 - 3 will be online as 4 is being constructed.
20 So that's the reason we're asking the additional
21 information.

22 MEMBER SIEBER: Are construction workers
23 considered rad workers? Probably not, right?

24 MR. KELLNER: As I said, we have the
25 information in-house on this one and we're still

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 currently evaluating that response. Last item here is
2 compliance with 10 CFR 20.1406 which I think that's
3 what I asked about earlier. We asked an initial RAI
4 which is also being asked in the other design centers.

5 It's a very broad scope, open-ended RAI to say what
6 are you doing to address compliance with 10 CFR
7 20.1406, and it references Reg Guide 4.21 as the one
8 method of evaluating your program for compliance with
9 10 CFR 20.1406. We received an initial response from
10 South Texas and based on that response we submitted a
11 second request for additional information. We're
12 currently awaiting the response on that one. We are
13 expecting that within probably the next couple of
14 weeks at which time we should be able to finalize our
15 evaluation on this. Next slide, please.

16 Two topics of interest that I wanted to
17 cover in Section 12.3-4. One was the reactor water
18 backwash tank vent charcoal filter and this kind of
19 goes back to the question about putting a departure
20 in, deciding not to do the departure. When we
21 received this departure and we had looked at the
22 departure we questioned it based on compliance with
23 20.1406 because the filter is inline to the vent line
24 prior to it going into the exhaust stack. Now, we
25 asked if from a 20.1406 standpoint as far as

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 minimizing contamination of the facility over the life
2 of the plant as well as looking at it from a dose
3 standpoint as far as occupational dose to the workers,
4 you know, contaminating the building and that was when
5 South Texas came back and said you know, on second
6 thought, we don't think we're going to do this
7 departure. However, I put in a second supplemental
8 RAI to follow up on this because it was never
9 mentioned anywhere in the original ABWR design except
10 in Chapter 12. So my problem was is I wanted to make
11 sure that it was addressed in the appropriate sections
12 of the FSAR as far as the system went and based on
13 that, the final response it's been added to a couple
14 of other sections of the FSAR. So hopefully that
15 filter will remain in place, will end up in the final
16 design.

17 MEMBER RYAN: How did we get the person-
18 millisieverts?

19 MR. KELLNER: You're down on my
20 occupational dose assessment? Well, that's the way
21 the numbers come out.

22 MEMBER RYAN: Right, I'm not questioning
23 the numbers, I'm questioning the units. Are we using
24 millisieverts in that I see now? No is the answer.

25 MR. KELLNER: The FSAR utilizes

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 millisieverts or the international units followed by
2 person-rem.

3 MEMBER RYAN: That's interesting.

4 MR. KELLNER: So that was the other topic
5 of interest I wanted to cover here. Your occupational
6 dose assessment which you jumped on that one earlier,
7 Dr. Ryan. But basically the dose reduction was a
8 factor of four based on the EPRI document that Milton
9 mentioned and it's actually about a 76 percent
10 reduction in overall dose as far as operating the rad
11 waste building. So what I did also want to cover here
12 was that the - where we're at with the dose assessment
13 is we're about 91 person-rem per year per unit which
14 is about a 40 percent reduction over current operating
15 fleet. That's based on the NUREG-0713 and I looked at
16 it for '07 and '08, I looked at it for the 3-year
17 rolling for - through '07 and '08 and I looked at the
18 individual years. And overall it's about a 40 percent
19 reduction. They're running right around 145 rem per
20 year currently in the operating fleet. So it's kind
21 of up and down. BWRs.

22 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: What's the
23 experience for PWRs in Japan?

24 MR. KELLNER: I'm not sure exactly what
25 the numbers are for the existing fleet, but I think

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you can't really compare.

2 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: You can always
3 compare. It depends on what you draw to have a
4 comparison.

5 MR. KELLNER: Well yes, you can compare,
6 but as far as the operating history and how the units
7 are actually operated, I don't know if - the way that
8 the BWRs are going to be operated here in this country
9 versus the existing BWR fleet in this country, those
10 are our basis for comparison. As far as how they may
11 be operated in Japan may be slightly different. One
12 of the things was the hydrogen water chemistry which
13 is not utilized in Japan which will be utilized here.

14 So I don't know that you could draw a definite
15 conclusion just by looking at dose versus dose because
16 the operating experience, you know, as far as how
17 they're actually operated is slightly different.

18 MEMBER RYAN: Bob, don't you think just on
19 a power basis, you know, so many megawatt days you
20 could come up with a comparison of dose?

21 MR. KELLNER: I did not.

22 MEMBER RYAN: Not the greatest comparison
23 I'll grant you, but it's not something that I would
24 say is meaningless. I would say it might have some
25 insights, who knows. If one is dramatically different

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 than the other the obvious question is why. If
2 they're both about the same, okay, well the same
3 amount of power produces the same amount of work.

4 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: The other way is
5 how does the ABWR in Japan compare to other BWRs in
6 Japan. Is it 30 percent lower on dose?

7 MR. KELLNER: I did not do that
8 comparison. I will take that -

9 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: That information
10 might be available.

11 MR. ROACH: This is Ed Roach, Health
12 Physics Branch. We did have some information from the
13 Japanese plants, but it didn't call out ABWR
14 specifically. But we'll take that and hopefully get
15 back to you this afternoon.

16 MR. KELLNER: Next slide, yes please.
17 Summarized Chapter 12.3. Basically there are four
18 open items. We've already discussed those - left as
19 far as Chapter 12.3 goes. And I guess that's it.
20 Next slide, please.

21 The last thing I wanted to cover here is
22 kind of a summary of the COL information item
23 statuses. There were a total of 11 COL information
24 items. You'll notice that 12.3.7.4, the material
25 selection, is added on here. It wasn't included in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the South Texas presentation. It was one that was
2 identified as we were going through as being a - it
3 was kind of a hidden COL information item and I just
4 wanted to kind of highlight that. Of the 11 we
5 currently have two that have been found to be
6 acceptable, six are confirmatory and basically are
7 awaiting FSAR update information, and the last three
8 are awaiting some additional information from the
9 applicant prior to us being able to finalize our
10 evaluation.

11 The staff also reviewed Section 12.5,
12 occupational radiation effects program, and
13 supplemental information provided by the applicant.
14 The responses to the open items identified in the SER
15 of open items has been evaluated and resolved, and
16 there are currently no open items in Section 12.5.
17 That evaluation also included 12.5S which is basically
18 to look at the operational radiation protection
19 program. So that completes my portion and Mike I
20 think has got a little summary.

21 MR. EUDY: Yes, in summary, due to the
22 open items that we currently have, confirmatory items,
23 staff cannot finalize the conclusions on this chapter.
24 We've gone over some of those open items. In terms
25 of a tally, we're currently at 10 open items. Not all

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 were identified a month and a half ago in the SER, but
2 currently we're at 10 open items with three new RAIs
3 being issued, causing some open items.

4 And I had some takeaways I just wanted to
5 go over in terms of the - to make sure we're on the
6 same page. We wanted some more information on the
7 impact with respect to the new GALE code coming out?

8 MEMBER RYAN: Basically, what are the -
9 what insights do you have in the old code versus the
10 new code and how do you deal with uncertainties in
11 those kinds of calculations? I guess my problem is
12 that sometimes we use a conservative calculation and
13 say reality is way far away from this conservative
14 calculation. That doesn't tell you where your actual
15 experience is with regard to could you do better or
16 are you near a risky point or things like that, so.
17 And you know, what does the new code do differently
18 than the old code, that's one, and how many
19 significant digits do you legitimately claim.

20 MR. EUDY: Okay, so it's a two-part, okay.
21 That was my second one, the value of the uncertainty.
22 Okay. Then the other takeaway I had was a comparison
23 with Japanese operating ABWR with respect to
24 occupational dose.

25 MEMBER RYAN: And I think that would help

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with your insight so the staff insights in evaluating
2 the applicant's material to get some insight is to how
3 realistic are these based on the operating plants.

4 MR. EUDY: Well, that concludes it for us.

5 Are there any questions ACRS has for us?

6 MEMBER RYAN: Let me offer a comment if I
7 may, Mr. Chairman. I think the instruction taken in
8 your rad waste - particularly liquid rad waste program
9 to give it space and really think about it as a system
10 that needs attention instead of something that's a
11 wastebasket that you added on at the end is really
12 commendable. That's obviously got some dose savings
13 potential and some material management capability. It
14 seems like the right way to go. I took from the
15 staff's comments that you viewed that positively as
16 well so congratulations on moving those steps forward.

17 MR. EUDY: Thank you.

18 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Okay. Thank you,
19 gentlemen. We'll - at this time we'll proceed with
20 Chapter 15. Please proceed.

21 MR. HEAD: Okay. We're going to be doing
22 a Chapter 15 presentation. These gentlemen who've
23 been up for Chapter 4 before. And it's the standard
24 agenda, and individuals in the room that can help us
25 answer any questions on this chapter. I'll turn it

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 over to Jim.

2 MR. TOMKINS: Okay. So to give an
3 overview of Chapter 15, it's somewhat similar to
4 Chapter 4 in that there's really very few changes to
5 Chapter 15. There's no Chapter 15-based departures,
6 there's no departure from the fuel design which we
7 already talked about and that's usually a big driver
8 on Chapter 15. There's some minor descriptive changes
9 due to departures in other chapters and I'll talk
10 about several of those. All the COL items have been
11 addressed and there's no ITAAC associated with Chapter
12 15.

13 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Now as we sort of
14 mentioned earlier, there is a departure in Chapter 6
15 related to the containment analysis and which is
16 related to the feedwater line pipe.

17 MR. TOMKINS: Correct.

18 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: And part of the
19 justification for including the departure was that the
20 assumptions used in the analysis were non-
21 conservative. And the question then is why hasn't
22 that impacted Chapter 15?

23 MR. TOMKINS: That analysis is done in
24 Chapter 6, in Subsection 6.2. I was going to mention
25 that in just a second. In fact, the LOCA analysis is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 also in Chapter 6 as well. It's just where it's
2 located. So we - so there was nothing to depart from
3 in Chapter 15 associated with the containment
4 analysis. Chapter 6 is containment and so that's
5 where the containment analysis resides.

6 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: So Section 15.6,
7 the decrease in RCS inventory does not discuss
8 feedwater line breaks?

9 MR. TOMKINS: There's a - I don't know if
10 it's 15.6, but there's a pointer to Chapter 6 which
11 says this analysis is discussed in Chapter 6.

12 MR. JAIN: Basically the LOCA analysis,
13 the ECCS performance to comply with 10 CFR 50.46 is
14 done in Chapter 6.3. In 15.6 is offsite dose is
15 calculated for LOCA. So 15.6 is limited to offsite
16 dose calculations for LOCA. We see the performance in
17 Chapter 6. The containment analysis is given in
18 Chapter 6.2. And those non-conservatisms which you
19 were referring to are really for the containment
20 analysis.

21 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: I just want to
22 make sure that we don't miss things because they're
23 just put in the wrong bin.

24 MR. TOMKINS: We'll capture this and make
25 sure we cover it. Again, there's going to be a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 substantial discussion when we get to Chapter 6 on
2 this subject because it is a big change for the
3 analysis.

4 MR. HEAD: And that's been our thinking is
5 that we would use the Chapter 6 discussion to cover
6 all of this as a topic and the ramifications of that
7 issue in Chapter 6.

8 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: But you know, the
9 whole process of tracking these departures was to know
10 where it touches elsewhere, and I didn't see any
11 reference to the fact that this may touch Chapter 15.

12 MR. TOMKINS: And the answer is it
13 doesn't. That departure does not touch anything in
14 Chapter 15. So I think we can go to - does that
15 answer your question? So this is the list of
16 sections. I will mention that we did add one
17 supplemental section, 15.1S as a follow-on to Reg
18 Guide 1.206 which said make sure you look at all
19 design changes that you're making in the plant to make
20 sure that there's none that affect the accident
21 analysis. And so we have a supplemental section that
22 addresses that issue. The next slide just shows some
23 of the appendices, you know, the ATWS results are in
24 15E, there's some LOCA curves in 15F actually, and
25 then there's the - 15A is the nuclear safety

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 operational analysis, kind of the philosophy GE used
2 to perform the accident analysis. Next one.

3 Let's talk about there's four Tier 1 departures
4 that do touch on Chapter 15. The first is hydrogen
5 recombiner elimination, we mentioned that earlier
6 today. There's only one change to Chapter 15
7 associated with hydrogen recombiners and there was a
8 figure that listed various safety system auxiliaries
9 and we just removed that system from that figure. It
10 doesn't really credit it in any of the analysis that's
11 done in 15. The second Tier 1 departure, safety-
12 related I&C architecture 3.4-1. That was discussed
13 earlier. There's five places in Chapter 15 where
14 nomenclature changes were made. One of the big parts
15 of that departure is to change some of the
16 nomenclature to a more functional type description.
17 And these old terms that were in Chapter 15. Again,
18 pretty minor change.

19 There's two more Tier 1 departures I'll
20 mention. There was a seismic reclassification of the
21 rad waste building, we mentioned that earlier. That's
22 still seismically qualified, it's just not Seismic
23 Class 1 any longer and there was some text in Chapter
24 15 that needed to be changed to clarify that it's now
25 being qualified in accordance with Reg Guide 1.143

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 rather than Seismic Class 1. But there's no impact on
2 any results.

3 And then the last one is one that we also
4 discussed previously and that's the deletion of the
5 MSIV closure. That feature is not credited in any of
6 the analyses in Chapter 15. The only reason it was in
7 there is there was a section discussing what are the
8 ways you can get an increase in pressure event and one
9 of the ways is to have the MSIVs closed. And so there
10 was actually a sentence that said some examples of
11 possible ways the MSIVs can close is actuating this
12 particular feature, so we deleted that. So that was
13 the extent of the change due to that departure in 15.

14 There's one additional one I'll discuss.
15 This is a Tier 2 departure, but it does impact the
16 tech specs so it does end up requiring NRC approval
17 and that's 8.3-1. It changes the intermediate voltage
18 from the DCD had 6.9kV and it changed it to 4.16kV and
19 13.8kV, two different buses. Again, no impact on the
20 safety analysis. The reactor internal pumps are still
21 grouped the same way they were before. There's three
22 on two buses and there's two on two other buses. So
23 no impact on the accident analysis.

24 COL license information items. There were
25 eight that we needed to address. We've addressed all

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of them. There were five that were related to, again,
2 the fuel change where it basically said if you change
3 the fuel you need to revise and provide us this
4 analysis. Since we're not changing the fuel that
5 analysis that's already in the DCD stands. There were
6 a couple of these that were related to chi over Q and
7 what the DCD basically said is that you would update
8 based on any change in final design or site-specific
9 values to reflect. And so we looked at the chi over
10 Q's and we revised some of the dose calculations in
11 two of these COL items. The offsite doses are still
12 well within the limits, but that was just an action
13 that we had to take. So that's the COL items.

14 There's two supplements I want to discuss,
15 15.1S. I mentioned 15.1S previously. It really
16 answered the questions did you make any design changes
17 that would impact the accident analysis and we
18 documented that there were none in this section. Then
19 there was a supplemental subsection we asked. There
20 was a couple of applicant items, they were sort of
21 like - I think the previous presenter referred to
22 hidden items, but they were - they had a sentence in
23 the application that said the COL applicant needs to
24 update the analysis to conform to the as-designed
25 plant and site-specific parameters. So for the four

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 events that you see listed in the slides, instrument
2 line break, main steam line break, we did that and
3 there were a couple of the chi over Q values that
4 exceeded the values in the DCD, and they exceeded by 7
5 percent in one case and by 9 percent in another case,
6 and so we re-computed the doses for those events.
7 They're still under the limit and acceptable. The DCD
8 was written by looking at a number of sites. And so
9 they tried to come up with chi over Q values that
10 bounded representative sites around the country. For
11 a couple of values that didn't happen based on the chi
12 over Q calculation we did. So that's it. Again, not
13 a lot changed in Chapter 15.

14 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: How much of this
15 stuff will have to be repeated when you select a new
16 fuel?

17 MR. TOMKINS: A lot. Almost all of it,
18 probably.

19 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: And what is - I
20 guess I'm not sure. Does the ACRS get involved in
21 this license amendment when they change the fuel?

22 MR. WUNDER: I'll have to check, sir, but
23 I don't believe so.

24 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Maybe we should.
25 It's probably our choice.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 (Laughter)

2 MEMBER RYAN: It's going to be.

3 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: We'll have to
4 discuss this internally because this is such a major
5 change that we may wish to look at that in detail.

6 MR. DONOGHUE: This is Joe Donoghue from
7 Reactor Systems Branch again. The topical reports
8 that will be referred to to support a future design
9 amendment are of course going to be available for the
10 committee's review and if you like we'll be talking to
11 them in the future.

12 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Yes, I understand,
13 but this is such a big change that I believe the
14 committee will likely want to look at this.

15 MR. DONOGHUE: And my branch is depending
16 on doing a lot of work on this in the future, yes.

17 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Thank you. At
18 this time I guess the staff will proceed with their
19 Chapter 15 presentation.

20 MR. MUNIZ: All right. This is the staff
21 presentation related to Chapter 15 of the STP COL
22 application, accident analysis. My name is Adrian
23 Muniz. I'm the chapter PM that worked on this
24 chapter. The technical people involved in this
25 chapter are in attendance and will be ready to answer

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 any questions by ACRS members. However, I'll be doing
2 most of the presentation to you today. People
3 involved in this chapter on the technical side are Jay
4 Lee, George Thomas, Stephen Williams and Dinesh
5 Taneja.

6 What we're going to be presenting to you
7 today are key points in our - the departures on
8 Chapter 15 which we consider to be the departures that
9 did require NRC approval, COL information items and
10 supplemental information that the applicant provided
11 in their application. And we'll also provide an
12 overview of the open items that we had in the SER.
13 The - as you can see in the STP presented before all
14 the - these departures didn't make changes to Chapter
15 15. However, they were made to make information in
16 Chapter 15 consistent with the design changes in other
17 chapters. None of them were evaluated in this chapter
18 and we provided the specific chapters where they are
19 evaluated. I understand from the earlier discussion
20 that the ACRS members were interested in specifically
21 in Tier 1, 2.3-1, collision in MSIV closure and the
22 staff is ready now to provide some information on the
23 matter.

24 MR. TANEJA: I'm Dinesh Taneja from the
25 I&C branch of the NRO. Looking back there was a BWR

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Owners Group addressing this issue that was a generic
2 issue with all the BWRs at the time. I believe it was
3 back in the early '90s. They issued a topical report
4 on eliminating the trip from the radiation - main
5 steamline radiation detection trip isolation of these
6 valves. And that topical report was reviewed by the
7 staff and an SER was issued approving that topical
8 report. And that is the basis that have been used by
9 a number of the operating BWR plants and most of them
10 have already deleted that trip feature from their
11 plants. I think there are some still in the process
12 of doing that. Just wanted to give you guys where we
13 are on that.

14 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Okay, so that was a
15 generic change to any BWR that wanted to eliminate
16 that, they could go ahead and do it?

17 MR. TANEJA: The owners group topical was
18 for all the operating BWR owners.

19 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: All right.

20 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Now, what is the
21 most severe pressurization transient?

22 MR. JAIN: Typically it's the MSIV closure
23 is the - and then the highest pressure we calculated
24 is MSIV closure and reactor scrams on high flux.

25 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: But eliminating

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this trip does not sort of eliminate the need to do
2 that analysis because there may be other mechanisms by
3 which the MSIV may close.

4 MR. JAIN: Yes, that analysis - yes, that
5 mechanism is still there. You just reduce the
6 likelihood.

7 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Okay, thank you.

8 MR. MUNIZ: All right. Any more
9 questions, or any questions on this slide? Going
10 forward. The COL information items that the staff
11 looked at, we tried to group them together and
12 actually there's a subsequent slide for COL
13 information items. In COL information items related
14 to the fuel design and COL information items related
15 to the potential radiological effects. For this slide
16 that we're presenting here, these are the ones related
17 to the fuel design and as discussed by STP we haven't
18 taken any departure from the DCD fuel design that was
19 approved by the staff. And therefore, the analyses
20 that are presented in the ABWR DCD are still valid and
21 therefore that's why the staff concluded that the COL
22 information items are satisfied at this point.

23 For the potential radiological effect COL
24 information items, basically for all of them were
25 either found to be consistent with the values approved

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in the ABWR DCD or bounded by these values. If the
2 ACRS members are interested in any one in particular
3 we have the staff here to address them. Otherwise
4 we'll move forward to the next slide. The applicant
5 also provided supplemental information regarding site-
6 specific design basis accident chi over Q values.
7 These values were looked at by the staff and were
8 found to be bounded by the DCD values that were
9 approved by the staff as well. And related to the
10 open items in the SER we had four open items, but at
11 this point we've closed three of the four. The one
12 that remains right now is the one related to the
13 technical support center which is an RAI that's coming
14 from Chapter 13 and the applicant is slated to provide
15 that information in May of this year and at that point
16 the staff will review that information.

17 MEMBER SHACK: The licensee said the chi
18 over Q values are not always bounded. The releases
19 were within limits, but the chi over Q values were not
20 bounded.

21 MR. MUNIZ: Is Jay Lee here?

22 MR. LEE: Sorry, I didn't hear your
23 question.

24 MEMBER SHACK: It's just that here it says
25 the chi over Q values are all bounded by the DCD and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the licensee says no, that's not the case. The
2 releases are all within acceptable limits, but some of
3 the chi over Q values were higher.

4 MR. LEE: That was one of the open items,
5 but subsequently the applicant recalculated the chi
6 over Q values and they responded to our RAI with the
7 new numbers showing that the old control room chi over
8 Q values were - are indeed bounded by DCD chi over Q
9 values.

10 MEMBER SHACK: And site-specific offsite?
11 It says all site-specific offsite and control room
12 chi over Q are within.

13 MR. LEE: Yes.

14 MEMBER STETKAR: Is that statement true?
15 South Texas?

16 MR. TOMKINS: There are a couple chi over
17 Q values that exceeded chi over Q values that were in
18 the DCD. We did a radiological analysis to address
19 that and the numbers are within the -

20 MR. LEE: Yes, also you provided new
21 numbers in response to our RAI showing that indeed
22 your chi over Q values you exceeded previously were -
23 now it's bounded.

24 MEMBER STETKAR: On March 2, 2010, do you
25 believe that some of your chi over Q values are indeed

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 higher than -

2 MR. LEE: They were higher at that time,
3 but I think your response to our RAI in December was
4 upgraded.

5 MR. TOMKINS: Right. We responded in
6 December, but there were still a couple that were
7 higher.

8 MR. LEE: No -

9 MR. TOMKINS: They were just different.

10 MR. LEE: No today. You are all within
11 the DCD values.

12 (Laughter)

13 MEMBER STETKAR: This is an interesting
14 discussion, isn't it.

15 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: I think there's
16 enough material on the record that an intelligent
17 listener will figure out what's going on. So let's
18 proceed.

19 MR. MUNIZ: All right. The conclusions
20 that the staff arrived to are that the departures are
21 evaluated in other chapters and the design information
22 will be evaluated in those chapters. The COL
23 information items were found to be satisfied by the
24 applicant and the supplemental information provided in
25 this chapter was found to be acceptable. And there is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 one outstanding item, open item that needs to be
2 resolved in order for the staff to reach a safety
3 conclusion.

4 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Are there any
5 other questions for the staff?

6 MR. HEAD: I had just one point. You'd
7 asked earlier about a Part 21.

8 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Yes, sir.

9 MR. HEAD: And we've not been able to
10 bring that to a conclusion at this point, and so my
11 expectation is the next time we meet then we'll brief
12 you on our conclusions with respect to that.

13 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: I think there were
14 more than one Part 21 issues.

15 MR. HEAD: Oh yes. We're finding - we
16 want to understand the ramifications -

17 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: It may be a
18 problem with the process that the staff follows in the
19 review in that they don't normally go back and check
20 whether there are Part 21s issued with regard to a
21 specific topic or issue under consideration. Is that
22 correct?

23 MR. DONOGHUE: Yes. This is Joe Donoghue
24 again, Reactor Systems Branch. We did the same thing
25 you did. We came to the conclusion that there are

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Part 21s that we are going to - we've already
2 interacted with our compatriots at NRR a little bit,
3 but we're going to interact some more. We'll probably
4 be talking to South Texas about those Part 21s and
5 pursuing this. The process part of this is normally
6 if there's something that has to be done generically a
7 generic communication of some sort would result, and
8 I'm not aware of that at this point, but that's what
9 would lead us to have included this in the review. So
10 we'll pursue the question and come back to you.

11 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Thank you.

12 MR. HEAD: And obviously this last little
13 interaction we had over the chi over Q's, we will be
14 working with the staff to resolve that.

15 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: With everybody's
16 indulgence we can proceed. Okay. Let's proceed with
17 Chapter 18. All right, let's proceed.

18 MR. EUDY: You want us to proceed without
19 the NRC reviewer? The NRC reviewer is not here.
20 We're so far ahead of schedule. I'd let him know that
21 hey, we're ahead of schedule, at lunch.

22 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Perhaps at this
23 time we can take a break. Let's take a 15-minute
24 break. We'll come back at 2:15 and hopefully by that
25 time everybody will be here.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter went
2 off the record at 2:01 p.m. and resumed at 2:15 p.m.)

3 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Before we get
4 started on the Chapter 18 presentations, I think the
5 staff would like to make a statement regarding some of
6 the discussion we had immediately prior to the break.

7 MR. LEE: Yes, this is Jay Lee again.
8 During the recession we checked the chi over Q values
9 again and the applicant is right that the chi over Q -
10 two chi over Q values for control room are still
11 higher, but the resulting doses are bounded by DCD
12 doses. I just want to make that correction.

13 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Great. Thank you.
14 All right. Now, at this time we'd like to proceed
15 with the Chapter 18 presentations and we'll begin with
16 the applicant's presentation.

17 MR. HEAD: Okay. We'll do Chapter 18.
18 Again, our standard. I noted this morning that our
19 operations manager Jay Phelps would be here this
20 afternoon and he has joined us. And given the nature
21 of this chapter we felt like there might be some
22 questions that could come up that he could help us
23 with, so Jay has joined us. Mike Murray, our I&C
24 manager, talked earlier and will be participating in
25 this presentation. We have a number of other people

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 here today to help us with this.

2 MR. CHAPPELL: With that I'll continue the
3 presentation. This is Corey Chappell again and - with
4 STP 3 and 4 licensing. I'll go over a summary of the
5 chapter and then hit some high points here. Chapter
6 18 describes human factors engineering program, as
7 approved in the DCD. A very limited number of
8 changes. We have not changed from the description how
9 to implement this and how to incorporate the human
10 system interface and design features for the ABWR.
11 Also included in this chapter are a number of
12 appendices which lay a foundation for ABWR emergency
13 procedure guidelines and what we're going to follow on
14 for the plant-specific technical guidelines and
15 emergency operating procedures. The basis for these
16 appendices is BWR Owners Group Emergency Procedure
17 Guidelines Revision 4 which have been evaluated and
18 the information that's been provided in the DCD and
19 largely incorporated by reference shows the comparison
20 and how these ABWR design features have been
21 incorporated for different responses. Impacts of
22 departures in this chapter are largely for
23 consistency, changes, deletion of system, as
24 discussed, some minor changes due to I&C and the
25 deleted coded standards that's obsolete.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 COL license information items discuss
2 different aspects of the design that are to be
3 evaluated as we go through the design process. For
4 example, some of the TMI items for additional
5 instrumentation, wanted to make sure that that
6 additional instrumentation was accounted for in the
7 operations. Or some of the features of ABWR which is
8 hardwire controls for remote shutdown system, that
9 that doesn't cause an undue concern for operators
10 trying to safely shut down the plant. And these types
11 of evaluations are being performed throughout the
12 design process and will be evaluated and verified.

13 MEMBER STETKAR: Coley? One of the - we
14 have a lot of time and you're skipping through this
15 pretty quickly, so you have to indulge us a bit
16 because we haven't seen Chapter 7 yet so we don't
17 really know what's behind all of this. But a couple
18 of things that I wanted to ask you about is if the
19 response is going to be continually wait for Chapter
20 7, fine, I can accept that. But because Chapter 7 and
21 the human system interface are so closely related I
22 thought I'd ask here. I know one of the changes was
23 that you were adding the drywell pressure to the SPDS
24 displays and that the SPDS displays would be on the
25 large display panel. Is the large display panel a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 safety-related display panel in this plant, or is it a
2 non-safety display?

3 MR. CHAPPELL: Just for clarification, I
4 believe that departure is under a Tier 2 change,
5 7.5.1, which is a tech spec change, and it was
6 evaluated to add the parameters to the safety - the
7 large display. So it's somewhat related perhaps to
8 the I&C departure change, but isn't an I&C change.
9 And the - because of what's required for containment
10 parameters as entry conditions and responses by
11 operators for protection of containment it's been
12 added to the list for the safety parameters display.

13 MEMBER STETKAR: I think I understand
14 that. I think what I was asking was is the safety
15 parameter display on the large display panel, and if
16 it is - I thought I read that it was - and if it is,
17 is it a non-safety related display, or is it a safety-
18 related display?

19 MR. DITTMAN: Coley, let me take this.
20 I'm Kyle Dittman, STP I&C lead. Is this working?

21 MEMBER STETKAR: Don't know.

22 MR. DITTMAN: The SPDS, part of the large
23 panel display doesn't require it to be safety-related.
24 SPDS isn't required to be safety-related. What part
25 is required to be safety-related is the Reg Guide 1.97

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Cat 1.8 variables.

2 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay, that was going to
3 be my second question of what are those? You know, I
4 haven't read every single reg guide, so.

5 MR. DITTMAN: Which variables are those?

6 MEMBER STETKAR: Yes.

7 MR. DITTMAN: I won't be able to recall
8 off memory here, but they are listed out in the DCD in
9 our COLA. One of them I think is the drywell pressure
10 and we added one variable because it wasn't part of
11 the Reg Guide 1.97.

12 MR. CHAPPELL: This one in particular was
13 evaluated as a requirement for Reg Guide 1.97 which
14 led us to take the departure because this wet well
15 pressure as well as drywell pressure is used by the
16 operator to determine when to initiate containment.

17 MR. HEAD: Kyle, you can't remember this
18 all, but could you give the basis for why they would
19 be?

20 MR. DITTMAN: Typically the Cat 1E
21 variables are required by 1.97 because there - once
22 the operators need a safety-related application to
23 perform immediate-type actions or they are not
24 automated. But -

25 MEMBER STETKAR: I mean, I got a bit

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 confused. The things that bother me are statements
2 that says the - adding the drywell pressure to the
3 SPDS display improves reactor safety because it
4 directly supports the operator's decision to implement
5 manual actions associated with protection of the
6 containment. And yet if it's a non-safety display as
7 an operator it's not at all clear to me how I have
8 that information available to me to protect the
9 containment.

10 MR. DITTMAN: That specific variable,
11 again coming from memory, is a safety-related - it
12 will be displayed safety-related per Reg Guide - to
13 meet the requirements of Reg Guide 1.97.

14 MEMBER STETKAR: Because I found the
15 discussion of Reg Guide 1.97 with respect to main
16 steamline radiation which we had some questions about
17 earlier, but I didn't know what Reg Guide 1.97 meant.

18 MR. CHAPPELL: We have - perhaps maybe I
19 would try to answer with a question maybe and get
20 directed back on. SPDS is a collection of displays,
21 large panel display, for overall plant status, but
22 specific instrumentation is classified as Reg Guide
23 1.97 but the inclusion of the overall bit of
24 information to get the overall plant status may or may
25 not be Reg Guide 1.97 on that particular piece.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. DITTMAN: Reg Guide 1.97 is post
2 accident monitoring, post-TMI stuff that - whole
3 different types of display - parameters that were
4 required to be displayed to meet the post-TMI
5 requirements. SPDS also came up post-TMI but it was
6 more to help guide the operators along the EOPs and
7 stuff like that is my understanding.

8 MEMBER BROWN: Is the SPDS just a set of
9 data? I thought it was a more graphical presentation
10 that came out of - it was - I forget -

11 MEMBER STETKAR: It's a design. How they
12 want to display it is a design-specific decision, but
13 the parameters - I'm more concerned about statements
14 that we added this parameter to an SPDS display
15 because we determined that it'll improve safety
16 because it cues a particular operator action and -

17 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. I certainly agree
18 with those words. On the other hand, if it's
19 implemented in a way through a non-safety related
20 display I'm not quite sure what it's really doing for
21 me. This kind of comes back to statements about
22 things where perhaps we're not familiar enough with
23 the actual design or statements that might be made
24 that aren't fully supported by the actual design.
25 That's what I'm trying to find out.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER BONACA: The TMI action items which
2 have to do with SPDS and with the inadequate core
3 cooling.

4 MEMBER BROWN: But most of the SPDS
5 displays these days are non-safety related. They go
6 away.

7 MEMBER BONACA: Because they had
8 inadequate core cooling information and that was I
9 think safety-related.

10 MR. HEAD: Is the language you're seeing
11 in the justification for the -

12 MEMBER STETKAR: It's actually in the SER.
13 I didn't - the language quoted was in the SER so I
14 can ask the staff about how they determined this, but
15 I sort of wanted to understand a little bit more about
16 the design itself which is why I asked whether it was
17 - whether this particular parameters in the SPDS was
18 part of a safety-related display, or part of a non-
19 safety related. Because in all likelihood if your
20 non-safety is only qualified for two hours or whatever
21 the batteries are, it might not be around by the time
22 the operators need this.

23 MR. HEAD: So have we answered the
24 question? Is the answer yes?

25 MEMBER STETKAR: I'm not quite sure

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 whether you've answered yes or no.

2 MR. DITTMAN: Well, the question you were
3 asking and it sounded like you were looking at SPDS
4 and Reg Guide 1.97 as almost like separate. A lot of
5 Reg Guide 1.97 stuff falls in SPDS -

6 MEMBER STETKAR: I know there's an
7 overlap.

8 MR. DITTMAN: There's a big overlap, yes.

9 MEMBER STETKAR: But what keyed me was
10 just this simple parameter - this is a parameter that
11 has apparently been added between the DCD and the COL.

12 MR. CHAPPELL: I think it's been
13 reclassified in the DCD to meet Reg Guide 1.97 and
14 Category A for Chapter 7. It was in containment.

15 MR. DITTMAN: Originally it was - it
16 didn't appear - it didn't meet the requirements of Reg
17 Guide 1.97.

18 MR. CHAPPELL: Right, it's been -

19 MR. DITTMAN: It's got more -

20 MR. CHAPPELL: This departure revised the
21 classification for it.

22 MR. DITTMAN: Yes.

23 MR. CHAPPELL: And in Chapter 18 the
24 significance of it, it was brought in and said here's
25 a parameter that's not included in SPDS that needs to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be in SPDS. So the classification and where all it's
2 displayed within the control room are kind of a little
3 bit two different things and I think consistent with -

4 MEMBER STETKAR: I guess I'm a little less
5 concerned about what particular regulatory guide might
6 get this thing on some part of the control room
7 display than I am whether it's in a third parameter
8 that should be available to the operators under
9 accident conditions.

10 MR. DITTMAN: I'll take that. The
11 regulatory guide that will drive it - be safety-
12 related as a safety display is Reg Guide 1.97.

13 MR. HEAD: So, is the answer yes, that
14 it's safety-related?

15 MR. DITTMAN: Yes.

16 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay, thanks. That
17 helps.

18 MR. HEAD: I'm asking the staff. That's
19 what I think I've heard.

20 MEMBER STETKAR: I thought I heard that
21 too.

22 MR. TANEJA: Let me add from the existing
23 GE plant's perspective. The existing GE plants, the
24 SPDS displays are typically not safety-related, right?
25 But they have a lot more than Reg Guide 1.97

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 variables. The Reg Guide 1.97 variables are
2 individually displayed as safety-related displays and
3 they're available to do the EOPs.

4 MEMBER STETKAR: And a lot of times
5 they're in the so-called fixed part of the central
6 display.

7 MR. TANEJA: Fixed, gated, and stuff like
8 that, exactly. And they're also duplicated on the
9 SPDS which are non-safety.

10 MEMBER STETKAR: What I was trying to get
11 to is if this indeed is an important parameter that
12 needs to be displayed, is it on the safety-related
13 part or is it on a non-safety? Is it fixed, you know?

14 People call it up. It's a design detail, but at this
15 stage in the process we don't have a lot of that type
16 of information to deal with. So I'm trying to think
17 of at least within the Chapter 18 portion of what we
18 know about the design or what we have available, how
19 does any new information that comes out of this
20 process affect operator interactions, you know, which
21 is all we can really talk about in the context of
22 Chapter 18. Thanks anyway, that was probably more
23 than it deserved.

24 MR. CHAPPELL: All right. And I won't go
25 through these items, but all of the COL items have

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 been addressed in Chapter 18. Generally speaking we
2 have tied them to ITAAC or provided the information in
3 the FSAR.

4 For part of the design process the Tier 2-
5 star requirements for compliance with the ITAAC or
6 design acceptance criteria for the development of the
7 human factors program -

8 MEMBER BLEY: This is probably a good
9 place for me to interrupt you and toss something out.

10 I don't have much trouble with what's there in this.

11 I have a little trouble with what's not there and it
12 meets the process okay, but the truth is I was hoping
13 some of these DAC associated with human factors
14 engineering would either be getting closed out before
15 you finish this process or you'd talk some about how
16 they get closed out. I know there's a - the I&C DAC
17 arrangement coming up and we're going to hear about
18 that later this week in full committee. But when I go
19 through the details of the DAC in this area, a lot of
20 them are clearly some kind of an inspection in work,
21 is this document in place, does it include these kind
22 of people. Some of the other ones, like the program
23 showing sure operating personnel situation awareness,
24 the operators' information of the processing
25 requirements, operator memory requirements shall

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reflect the sensitivity, precision and timing of what
2 the operators do. Those are kind of hard to put into
3 an inspection process and I wonder how you're planning
4 to address those, when you think this will come up. I
5 know it doesn't - it isn't what you're doing now, but
6 are you going to be having topical or technical
7 reports that come in for review or your own - you're
8 going to have your own procedures that you have to
9 write to satisfy these. Any idea when those are going
10 to come?

11 MR. CHAPPELL: The HFE design acceptance
12 criteria ITAAC laid out processes, it starts as a top-
13 down. There's really several phases. So you have an
14 overall program phase, and then a planning phase, and
15 then an analysis phase, a verification phase, an as-
16 built phase. And so it starts out with general plans
17 and then develops throughout that. So a lot of the
18 initial top-down program plan we have provided for
19 review to the staff as an indication of where we'd be
20 already. So this happened last year. And then
21 throughout this upcoming year we're developing those
22 top-level plans. So those top-level plans will be
23 inspected at some point and Mike Murray will talk
24 about that. And as those implementation plans are
25 reviewed and we move forward through the analysis and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 then the design, ultimately getting into a simulator
2 and verification of the details that you're asking
3 about, it's not all the way at the end and then we
4 look at it, it's throughout. And I'm sure that staff
5 will discuss that because it's an important aspect.

6 MEMBER BLEY: I guess the other part of it
7 that made me a little happier, you guys have looked
8 closely at the DAC in this area. Can you think
9 inspection of those is adequate to have these? Are
10 you going to be comfortable with the human
11 engineering? And it sounds like maybe we'll get more
12 than that as we go through that process, but much of
13 that is coming after the license, right?

14 MR. MURRAY: That's correct, and our
15 approach will be, and as you said we'll discuss it
16 more in the pilot discussion on Friday and I'll be
17 here for that is that - it's an ITAAC so we have to
18 show closure to it in that process. We use
19 inspections for that basis for it. We'll provide the
20 documentation required for, one, inspections, and also
21 for us to be able to say that we closed it. So we'll
22 go through those items and set the strategy that we
23 can support and feel good that we've met the ITAAC
24 requirements for HFE as we go through it and build
25 those data packages that say we've done that.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER BLEY: Friday you're going to be
2 talking I&C though.

3 MR. MURRAY: We'll be talking I&C, but the
4 attributes that we develop in that pilot will apply to
5 human factors, the other design acceptance criteria
6 areas.

7 MEMBER BLEY: Okay, well I'll just put it
8 on the shelf for you for later this week. We're going
9 to be wondering how these specific acceptance criteria
10 are amenable to an inspection rather than some more
11 detailed kind of review.

12 MR. HEAD: The presentation will be by the
13 staff. We will be in the meeting and we're certainly
14 more than willing to partake.

15 MR. CHAPPELL: Thank you. Any other
16 questions on any of the particular items? So this -
17 back to the design process overview. This is a
18 familiar element of an acceptable HFE program and
19 we've discussed some of the review of the
20 implementation as well. What's the significant point
21 to make is that we haven't taken departures from this
22 approved method of an acceptable HFE program. STP
23 will look at the industry experience and the
24 developments in HFE over the past years and for
25 example will incorporate NUREG-07 Revision 2 guidance

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 will follow the practices of that guidance, but we're
2 not committed to that. Those will be part of the
3 program, part of the engineering aspect, not the
4 licensing aspect.

5 MEMBER BLEY: I've got to ask you one
6 question. There's stuff in 18 that show up that you
7 made changes that fall in the area you raised this
8 morning, that's clear. There's another one that gets
9 repeated and repeated that looks trivial to me, but
10 since you went ahead and made these changes and put
11 them all through, maybe I'm missing the subtle
12 importance of it. And it's where you've gotten rid of
13 plant computer is available and changed it to plant
14 computer functions. What's the significance of that?

15 It must be significant because you did it so much.

16 MR. MURRAY: Yes, well in our design we've
17 integrated the plant computer with the plant control
18 systems and that's - if you look at the figure that's
19 in the COLA which is 7.90-1 you'll see there that we
20 use plant information and control system as an
21 integrated system. So we didn't feel it was
22 appropriate to leave it as a - that made it look like
23 a standalone computer system that did those functions.

24 MEMBER BLEY: Okay.

25 MR. MURRAY: Okay, so that was what we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 were clarifying there since it was integrated, that
2 those type computer functions reside in the plant
3 information control system.

4 MEMBER BLEY: Good enough for now. We'll
5 wait for Chapter 7.

6 MR. CHAPPELL: Just to be clear, this is a
7 typical design. The main features will represent
8 generally the layout of the plant, what design
9 features of STP 3 and 4, what they will be. But it's
10 just a typical ABWR control room. You can see
11 information is displayed. Very unique I think
12 compared to other BWR control rooms, but it has been
13 in use for ABWR.

14 MEMBER BLEY: Is there a simulator in the
15 U.S. that -

16 MR. PHELPS: We're going to talk a little
17 bit about what we've done working on this. I'm Jay
18 Phelps. I am the operations manager on Units 3 and 4.

19 I've been at South Texas Project for about 22 years
20 and held an SRO license on PWRs for about 18 years and
21 dropped that when I moved over here. I personally
22 spent with a number of our team nine days on the
23 simulator in Japan at the boiling water reactor
24 training center.

25 MEMBER BLEY: Did they put English on

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there for you?

2 MR. PHELPS: We actually did have overlays
3 over a number of the controls and they accommodate us
4 with programming on the specific evolutions we would
5 do to display English language on there. So it was
6 beneficial. Kyle Dittman had an opportunity to
7 participate with me there and we've got another team
8 going over here in April from about the 10th to the
9 18th. And we've taken that experience to build upon
10 the initial APODIA design as Toshiba would call this,
11 Americanize it if you will, what indications need to
12 be grouped together, where should they be displayed,
13 working closely with our EPC teammates who have a
14 number of BWR experienced individuals working as well.
15 Where is that information, what needs to be
16 displayed. So you'll see some changes on how this is
17 done here. There is not a simulator in the U.S. at
18 this time. There will be a model of it showing up
19 sometime this year in Charlotte that Toshiba is
20 bringing in kind of as an advertisement if you will,
21 but not a functional ANSI standard simulator that you
22 would do operator training on. But it'll certainly
23 give you good ideas. We've run through a number of
24 typical scenarios, startup, shutdown, plant trips,
25 turbine trips, losses of power, those kinds of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 activities on this simulator to get a sense of what's
2 different for the operator with this simulator
3 compared to the current plants and the experience
4 levels that we have now, and there are some. And so
5 using this HFE process, and it's a good process right
6 now, as we work through the - here's what we think is
7 a good idea with the program plan and then verify and
8 validate with actual plant procedures with actual
9 operators that are going to do that and then adjust it
10 as required or adjust the procedures as required. It
11 may not be move the indicator over here. There may be
12 another way through training to make this the control
13 room of the future. Since there isn't one in the U.S.
14 now, are you folks actively involved with Toshiba in
15 the design of the one that you'll get?

16 MR. PHELPS: Oh, absolutely. Yes, yes.
17 We have -

18 MEMBER BLEY: So you have - and you have
19 yourself and other operations people involved?

20 MR. PHELPS: Absolutely, yes. I have
21 myself from South Texas, I have five ex-BWR SROs
22 working with Westinghouse on creating the actual
23 layout and design of the control rooms. Still a good
24 bit of work to do on the actual human system interface
25 with the smaller screens you see on the control panel,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 but I think we're very far along and close to
2 finalizing the immediate picture that you can see on
3 the wide display panels right now.

4 MEMBER BLEY: When are you going to have
5 one at the site?

6 MR. PHELPS: Right now the schedule date
7 for ready for training would be about 2013. Early
8 2013, yes.

9 MEMBER BLEY: Thank you.

10 MEMBER STETKAR: A couple of other more
11 focus specific questions. Forgive me because we don't
12 have Chapter 7. Is your remote shutdown system purely
13 analogue?

14 MR. HEAD: Kyle, can you address that?

15 MR. DITTMAN: Yes. The remote shutdown
16 process, it meets DCD and it is analogue system
17 hardwired.

18 MEMBER STETKAR: All of it's analogue?

19 MR. DITTMAN: Yes.

20 MEMBER BLEY: No talking to the other
21 digitalized systems?

22 MEMBER STETKAR: The thing that I was a
23 bit concerned about is, you know, there are statements
24 made that while the operators have no problem
25 transitioning over to the remote shutdown because, you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 know, they're trained. On the other hand, if I can't
2 write anymore with a pen because I've learned how to
3 use one of these computers now -

4 MEMBER BROWN: He just tweets it.

5 MEMBER STETKAR: I was curious whether
6 you've thought about that at all.

7 MR. PHELPS: I have gone by the simulated
8 single division of the remote shutdown system that
9 exists at the Kashiwazaki-Kariwa training station down
10 there and it's very similar to the hard wires controls
11 that do exist in the main control room. The entire
12 control room is not digital. There are a number of
13 hard-wired functions that are capable of being
14 performed there, and the actual operation of those
15 components will be pretty much identical.

16 MEMBER STETKAR: Well, capable versus
17 normally used are two different things.

18 MR. PHELPS: Yes, and I think -

19 MEMBER STETKAR: Coming from a plant where
20 we never touched any of the alternate things, you
21 know, for years it's a little bit different to say you
22 can - it's capable of using it versus operator
23 proficiency, and whether or not a different type of
24 interface might be better.

25 MR. CHAPPELL: We actually had a COL item

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to specifically address this and this COL item, the
2 information provided in the COLA to address the COL
3 item ties it to elements of the HSI design as well as
4 training as well as validation. And there will be a
5 part of the design that evaluates this feature to
6 ensure that it doesn't require operators under burden
7 to manipulate.

8 MR. MURRAY: Let me add something from
9 what Jay said. There are - to make sure you're clear
10 on this, there are hand switches in the main control
11 room that are used on a daily type basis that will be
12 hard. They won't all be soft controls.

13 MEMBER STETKAR: Thanks Mike, because I
14 didn't - that's important information. The
15 information as best as I could tell reading through
16 Chapter 18 was that those hard-wired switches were as
17 a backup if the - if the VDU touchscreen type displays
18 failed or something like that. But you're saying that
19 the operators will actually use some combination of
20 digital and analogue controls.

21 MR. MURRAY: And that's correct. That's
22 continuously looked at through the human factors
23 process as well of those that we feel that the
24 operator needs manual controls for.

25 MR. DITTMAN: For example, some of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 controls that are hard-wired in the control room is
2 like the tiebreakers for safety buses, diesel controls
3 is going to be hard-wired. There will be a display, a
4 display for diesel parameters, but not safety stuff,
5 but the actual hard-wired stuff. There will still be
6 hard-wired controls the operators will be using to
7 operate some equipment.

8 MEMBER STETKAR: A couple other quick
9 questions because I apparently have "PRA" stamped on
10 my head. You said that the process - this is from the
11 FSAR, in Section 18, or Table 18E-1 - task analysis
12 implementation plan shall include methods for
13 identification of critical tasks. The identified
14 critical tasks shall include at the minimum those
15 operator actions which have significant impact on the
16 PRA results as presented in Section 19E-7. I think
17 that's really good, by the way, that you're actually
18 using the PRA as a guide for looking at task analyses
19 for the integrated design. My only comment or
20 question is how do you determine which actions are
21 important from the PRA? I know Stillwell -

22 MR. HEAD: He's listening on the phone
23 right now.

24 MEMBER STETKAR: Oh, he is?

25 MR. HEAD: I'm pretty sure he is.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. CHAPPELL: We have a baseline list of
2 operator actions that are referenced in 19D-7 and
3 those are what we're starting with and those are what
4 are evaluated and included, for example, as inputs
5 into the ABWR EPGs. So that gives us a set of
6 important operator actions that are described in
7 Chapter 19, a part of this chapter.

8 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay, we haven't seen
9 Chapter 19 yet either, so. My only comment would be
10 if the measure of importance is by some negative
11 connotation, for example, risk achievement worth or -
12 I'm sorry, risk reduction worth or Fussell-Vesely
13 importance. Things that show up at the top of a list
14 as being important, you certainly need to think about
15 those because those errors have shown up as
16 potentially important contributors to risk. It's
17 probably more important to look at the things that
18 don't show up because that says the PRA is taking a
19 lot of credit for those operator actions as being
20 very, very, very reliable. You want to make really
21 sure that your design supports that reliability. So
22 my only comment would be is if you're using the PRA as
23 fundamental input to that list of actions for task
24 analyses, don't just look at the stuff that boils up
25 to the top as being important to risk because the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 very, very reliable operator actions that apparently
2 have some assumed input from displays, alarms,
3 procedures, whatever human interactions could become
4 important if the human error rates were substantially
5 higher.

6 MR. HEAD: What I would propose is as of
7 right now the schedule is that we're going to be doing
8 Chapter 7 and 19 on the same meeting.

9 MEMBER STETKAR: Same meeting?

10 MR. HEAD: Yes. That's the proposed
11 schedule.

12 (Laughter)

13 MR. HEAD: There's some interesting
14 discussions that we can obviously have on Chapter 19.
15 But I would offer that we would certainly make that
16 aspect something that Bill would cover in that
17 briefing.

18 MEMBER BLEY: And related to that,
19 especially if he's listening in, last time he was here
20 and he told us your plant-specific PRA is moving along
21 rapidly. I forget when he told us he thought they'd
22 have results. I thought it was probably sooner than
23 it really is. I thought they were saying sometime
24 this year. Do you have any idea?

25 MR. PHELPS: I think it's sometime this

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 year.

2 MEMBER BLEY: If they do, if you're
3 actually using it to do some of these things I assume
4 you would transition into using your own PRA as soon
5 as it was reliable enough for you to be confident in
6 it. Is that true?

7 MEMBER BLEY: Yes. It's not the - what is
8 being built now is the operational, like all the
9 operational PRA. We have a PRA to support the
10 certified design and we're using that as necessary,
11 but we clearly are focusing on getting this
12 operational PRA built and up and running, and I think
13 it is later this year. And like I say, that may sound
14 like a heavy day for 7 and 19, and we'll obviously
15 consider that as part of, you know. But there will be
16 a couple opportunities for us to discuss that in more
17 detail.

18 MEMBER BROWN: I have one observation on
19 that. We need to do Chapter 7 first, please, and we
20 should schedule it for seven hours and let one hour be
21 left over for the PRE. We work on stuff that's real,
22 you know, effluvia and cloud diagrams.

23 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: I know we're ahead
24 of schedule, but we would like to keep this focused.
25 So are there any questions to the applicant regarding

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Chapter 18.

2 MR. CHAPPELL: That was my last slide, so
3 thank you.

4 MEMBER STETKAR: I did actually have one
5 more, and this might be for the staff. But again,
6 it's the relationship of the PRA to parts of the
7 design that affect the human interface. And there
8 apparently was some discussion about the inventory of
9 local valve position indication, what valves need to
10 have certain types of local indication out in the
11 plant as best as I understood it. And again, perhaps
12 the staff could elaborate on this. There apparently
13 was some type of screening process done to say well,
14 small valves that are important to plant safe
15 operation will have local position indication and
16 therefore by implication small valves that are not
17 important to safe plant operation won't have local
18 implication. Before I ask the staff about this issue,
19 can you shed any light on how the relative importance
20 of said small valves was determined? These are 2-inch
21 and smaller.

22 MR. CHAPPELL: Those related to an RAI so
23 it's exactly right. I mean, we used a criteria, 5
24 centimeters, to describe what would be large or small,
25 but all the power-operated valves and motor-operated

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 valves are included by default as being needed to show
2 local indication. But because of the large number,
3 initially we had even provided and said small valves
4 as well will provide local indication. We received an
5 RAI on that and they said are you sure because not
6 only do they not really make all those, but that's a
7 whole lot of indications that really aren't worthwhile
8 maintaining. So what we have then are these criteria
9 that say we'll evaluate each of these local valves or
10 types of valves. I think those details are provided
11 in the FSAR. And then we'll make that determination
12 based on those evaluations, working with the
13 manufacturer on procurement specifications to make
14 sure that that's included in those small valves that
15 are deemed important to safety, that they have those
16 local indications.

17 MEMBER STETKAR: But those evaluations
18 from what I hear you saying have not been performed
19 yet?

20 MR. CHAPPELL: They will be performed as
21 the design progresses and they'll be included in the
22 issue-tracking system, they'll be included as the
23 design documentation of the plant, the operation of
24 the plant.

25 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. So that list is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 not then fully populated at the COL stage, it's
2 populated -

3 MR. CHAPPELL: No, this is a requirement
4 at this point.

5 MEMBER STETKAR: Thank you.

6 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Are there any
7 other questions for the applicant on Chapter 18? If
8 not, we'll proceed with the staff presentation.

9 MR. EUDY: Hello again. I'm Mike Eudy,
10 project manager for Chapter 18 South Texas with the
11 staff. We appreciate South Texas's overview of
12 Chapter 18 and we're going to now talk about the
13 staff's evaluation, particularly some of the high
14 points with Chapter 18. Most of it is incorporated by
15 reference. We have Paul Pieringer here to go over the
16 technical topics of interest. In particular, we're
17 going to talk about the impact identified by the
18 applicant from the departures, the technical impact
19 that they had on Chapter 18. Paul's going to go over
20 those, and then we're going to talk about a couple of
21 the COL license information items of interest, 18.3,
22 18.6 and 18.7, and in addition, based on the previous
23 questions for the applicant I'm going to ask Paul to
24 go over a little bit about the HFE ITAAC evaluation
25 and closure strategy that the staff has. I'll turn it

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 over to Paul.

2 MR. PIERINGER: Good afternoon. I'm the
3 technical reviewer for Chapter 18 for South Texas
4 Project and the slide you just saw was a list of the
5 key departures that affected Chapter 18. The first
6 three that you see on this slide are actually created
7 - the impact was created by design changes in other
8 chapters. The first thing we did was devoted Chapters
9 11, 6, and 7 respectively and verify with those
10 technical reviewers that they had actually approved
11 these design changes. Having done that, we then went
12 through Chapter 18 and verified that the impact of
13 those changes were correctly accounted for in Chapter
14 18 and generally we found that they had been. There
15 were several RAIs that we've actually discussed
16 already that resolve the remaining.

17 Just by way of example, video display
18 units, had some description just about how those video
19 display units interfaced with safety-related and non-
20 safety related systems. And there were some accuracy
21 issues there. Those were corrected, but that is one
22 area where we do have a confirmatory item that's
23 following up to make sure that those changes are
24 reflected in the next revision to the FSAR. We talked
25 about the plant process computer system versus the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 computer function. From a Chapter 18 perspective we
2 prefer the term "function" because when the applicant
3 goes into the Chapter 18 process to develop the HFE
4 it's an open slate. It drives them to say what's your
5 task analysis, what's your HRA input, what's your
6 operating experience input and how does all that
7 design input affect the HSI design? And then once you
8 develop that HSI design, then you know exactly what
9 kind of computer interface you need or any other HSI.

10 So what it does is by using that kind of language it
11 keeps it in process. And I'll talk more about that
12 process when we come back to the ITAAC. The next two
13 here are pretty simple, particularly the next one. It
14 was just an obsolete standard that happened to talk
15 about task analysis. There are other standards that
16 they've used that also talk about task analysis that
17 are more current. They have a large list of different
18 references that they use. You could take any one of
19 them out and still have a complete list so this was
20 not a significant issue. The post-accident
21 monitoring, I'm not sure I can add more other than
22 they met the intent of 1.97 more directly than it had
23 been in the DCD. They met the requirements by adding
24 that additional indication. Now, from a Chapter 18
25 perspective we don't typically get into whether it's

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 safety-related or non-safety related. That's a
2 decision that's made by the Chapter 7 people when they
3 look at the design requirements for specific
4 indications. We would look at what's needed, what's
5 driven by the task analysis and is it in the right
6 place and can the operator use it effectively.

7 MEMBER STETKAR: Doesn't whether it's
8 safety-related or non-safety related affect how long
9 it's available after a design basis accident and
10 therefore, regardless of where physically it might be
11 on this broad display of things, whether it's there or
12 not might be affecting whether it's safety or non-
13 safety. So I'm not quite sure if I understand you
14 with respect to Chapter 18 whether it's important that
15 a particular display or control for that matter is
16 safety or non-safety related. Because the safety or
17 non-safety related connotation may affect its
18 survivability for a certain period of time.

19 MR. PIERINGER: So we assume non-safety
20 related would go away during a design basis accident
21 and the operator staff would be left with the safety-
22 related controls displays and alarms. And so they
23 have to have the sufficient design to ensure that they
24 are available. And typically safety-related
25 classification is one of those that ensures they have

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that availability. From a - there's another - I mean
2 we also have the D3 classification, defense-in-depth
3 diversity, right? And that's another strategy that
4 ensures that the controls, displays and alarms that
5 you need are available. Now, they may not be safety-
6 related, but they come from independent software. So
7 yes, there's different strategies to make sure that
8 the operator has the right set of controls, displays
9 and alarms available to them. We have the concept of
10 minimum inventory. It's very parallel to Reg Guide
11 1.97. Those two - I guess, the philosophy in the case
12 of minimum inventory and the requirement in case of
13 1.97 are two of the key drivers that ensure that we
14 have that equipment survivability within the design.
15 But it's the Chapter 7 that really looks into the
16 technical aspects of whether the control display and
17 alarm is really going to be there.

18 MEMBER STETKAR: I understand that. On
19 the other hand, this is an integrated beast that has
20 to be integrated with human beings and the problem is
21 that I think some of our concerns are that if you only
22 look at the physical design and safety-related aspects
23 from a Chapter 7 perspective without considering human
24 interface and real requirements, that's not good. I
25 mean, we've learned lessons why one should not do

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that. If you narrow your focus on the human side of
2 things to say, well, that's their problem over in
3 Chapter 7 whether something is safety-related or non-
4 safety related. It doesn't sound like the integrated
5 perspective of the human is actually being drawn in.
6 Now, maybe I'm just not understanding the process well
7 enough, but I don't like to hear people say well, this
8 is our concern over here for humans and that's their
9 concern for hardware.

10 MR. PIERINGER: Typically the way I look
11 at it is not whether it's safety-related or non-safety
12 related. I look at it from the perspective of what is
13 the task that requires this control, display or alarm
14 to be required. If that task is associated with a
15 design basis accident sequence then that control,
16 display and alarm better be available anytime,
17 anyplace that it's required to. And so when we do our
18 verification validation, we're looking for those.

19 MEMBER STETKAR: But I mean, when is that
20 determination made? Suppose that the designer decides
21 that a particular display or alarm or control doesn't
22 need to be safety-related. There's no legal
23 requirement that it must be safety-related. You then
24 take a broader perspective and say, well, from a human
25 performance standpoint this display should be

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 available to the operator, and yet under certain
2 accident scenarios it won't be because it's not
3 safety-related. So that has a feedback implication on
4 the design. Somebody now needs to resolve this
5 apparent discrepancy. When is that decision made?
6 Because now I have to go back and change my design and
7 make this display a safety-related display, but I
8 already have the design.

9 MR. CHAPPELL: Well, part of the - I mean,
10 this is all based on the DCD material. Analysis was
11 performed looking at the basic responses to certain
12 accidents as situations or precursors. And so the
13 minimum inventory as Paul mentioned, the minimum
14 number of controls, displays and alarms is provided
15 for the control room, and this is an input to human
16 factors, this is what we need to do. It's also an
17 input into I&C as to what has to be available. And
18 those types of results are going to be evaluated as
19 part of the HFE and they'll also be evaluated as part
20 of the design and the development of specific
21 operating procedures. Go and look at this
22 instruments, or this instrument's 1E, or go look at
23 this other instrument. That level of detail will be
24 kept fed back through -

25 MEMBER BONACA: If I remember, a lot of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the grouping or identification of these actions are
2 results of TMI action items by which there was a full
3 analysis of what should be in the SPDS, what should be
4 the adequate core cooling, et cetera. You do have
5 these displays right now still. I mean, I think back
6 to the requirements. It's not a question of the
7 choice or whether it's the law, it's a question of,
8 you know, what you decide is a minimum set of
9 parameters which define the SPDS. There is a clear
10 basis in the regulation for that. You can't choose at
11 that point that if it is in the SPDS it can't be
12 safety-related or non-safety related. I believe that
13 those displays are safety-related displays.

14 MR. MURRAY: Can I add something?

15 MEMBER BONACA: Please.

16 MR. MURRAY: I want to try to help with
17 the understanding of integration you're describing and
18 curious about, and how we're approaching that. We
19 have our human factors engineering design team is
20 actually made up of a number of folks that are
21 involved in participating in the I&C design. The
22 process goes through, identifies just what you're
23 talking about, John, which is the important ones,
24 those that are required to be safety-related. That is
25 fed into the human factors engineering, the simulator

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 design, human factors engineering, all of it, and
2 we've got that integrated so that we don't see it as a
3 silo in our process which is I think what you're
4 curious about there. If I'm capturing it right.

5 MEMBER STETKAR: Yes, part of it. Let me
6 see if I can maybe just bring this to a close. Is the
7 final minimum inventory of displays and controls now
8 fixed and available for this plant? In other words,
9 has that evaluation been performed and is there a
10 tabulation of that?

11 MR. CHAPPELL: That evaluation was
12 performed based on the ABWR EPG and it's provided in
13 the appendices for Chapter 18 as a minimum inventory.

14 There's also a minimum inventory that's provided in
15 Tier 1 in the DCD.

16 MEMBER STETKAR: Are there any changes
17 from the certified ABWR to what will be constructed at
18 South Texas that affect any of the ABWR EPGs?

19 MR. CHAPPELL: Yes. Tier 1 departures
20 impact those and are also evaluated as part of Chapter
21 19. For example, deletion of recombiner system is an
22 example.

23 MEMBER STETKAR: Have any of those changes
24 affected the list of the minimum inventory? MR.
25 CHAPPELL: They've been in some cases moved from fixed

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 controls, for example, to other. In the case of fixed
2 alarms for the steam line rad that's consistent with
3 the change for the MSIV isolation on steam line
4 radiation isolation. That's a movement or a deletion
5 of particular control switches for flammability
6 control system. So there have been changes to those
7 lists.

8 MEMBER STETKAR: So you have confidence
9 that the current minimum inventory indeed has some
10 finality to it, that it won't change as the HFE
11 process evolves past the COL?

12 MR. CHAPPELL: What we have right now is a
13 basis for it. I mean, and based on the EPGs. If we
14 get more specific there's a validation, and what I
15 would say if there's more to add - if we have more to
16 add for the down-the-line effects as we do the
17 validation of all this is we're going to go back and
18 validate this inventory and I don't think we can claim
19 right now that there will be no changes, that there's
20 no point to validating. So this is where we are and
21 this is where we start as we go through to develop the
22 detailed design.

23 MR. HEAD: In terms of where we are right
24 now we have a list and that's what we're using. The
25 answer is yes, but obviously there's processes that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 might come up with, you know, changes or alternatives
2 as we move further. Is that fair?

3 MR. CHAPPELL: We're going to validate it
4 and if a change is required we will definitely do the
5 right thing.

6 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay, thanks.

7 MEMBER BROWN: I just wanted to ask,
8 minimum inventory, that's what types of data you have
9 displayed, what alarms you want, all that, so there's
10 a list, and whether it's 10, 20, 30, 40, whatever it
11 is. Where does the integration of that - pardon?
12 Where does the integration of hand-eye coordination,
13 the method of display come in? I mean, you've got a
14 panel where the operator sits with a number of
15 stations that they can take action that are supposedly
16 if one fails you can operate another one or whatever
17 so you don't lose control, redundant operator
18 stations. But some of that data you want displayed
19 that benefits the operator in a manner that he more
20 readily understands what he's seeing as opposed to
21 just a set of numbers showing up on a screen, and
22 where controls are placed that he has to operate on an
23 operating panel. I didn't see even in the ITAAC or
24 anyplace else where it addressed that the operator is
25 sitting there, he's got a screen, he's got other

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 display information, what form does it take? Is it
2 graphical? Is it just an alarm, red, green, yellow,
3 purple, whatever it has to be? Is it a readout with a
4 number on it? Is it a little man that comes out and
5 waves a flag at him? Whatever it happens to be, I
6 don't see any of that. Is it easy to get to the
7 controls? Does he have to slide five feet down the
8 panel to get to something under? Where does that come
9 into this entire process? It doesn't - I didn't see
10 any of that in the ITAAC for under the Tier 1 I&C
11 ITAAC DAC, whatever you want to call it. Is it there?

12 MR. CHAPPELL: We have far more expertise
13 at the front table.

14 MR. LANG: My name's Andrew Lang. I'm the
15 Westinghouse human factors technical lead for this
16 project. I've been with Westinghouse for over 10
17 years now, worked on large projects and small
18 projects, modernization projects for Westinghouse. I
19 have a master's degree in human factors from Virginia
20 Tech. So to answer the question that's on the table,
21 the functional requirements analysis, allocation of
22 function and task analysis is the analysis base that
23 takes into consideration the input documentation that
24 exists for the plant. Now, we use that during HSI
25 design -

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER BROWN: What do you mean by
2 "input?"

3 MR. LANG: The system design descriptions.
4 Now, we take the results from those analyses and
5 factor them into the HSI design process so that we can
6 ensure that you're not having to be on one end of the
7 console and perform one action and have to go to the
8 whole other end of the console to complete that
9 action. So we factor that in, factor in the results
10 of our analyses during the design process.

11 MEMBER BROWN: That's during the design.
12 Is there any actual - I don't want to call it a
13 simulator, but a mock-up that is prepared so that you
14 can actually run through -

15 MR. LANG: Yes.

16 MEMBER BROWN: - some of these
17 circumstances or scenarios and determine the
18 operator's ability to respond to make sure you have -
19 I mean, do you have that interaction, dynamic
20 interaction to try to determine that or not?

21 MR. LANG: Yes. During the design process
22 we have what we call an engineering test schedule to
23 do small-scale verification and validations on certain
24 aspects of the design. And then further, when the
25 design process has taken its course we have a full

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 validation schedule that confirms that what we've
2 designed is good and it works and it supports the
3 operators, the procedures support the operators that
4 they've been trained.

5 MEMBER BROWN: I understand the procedure
6 part, but procedures - if you want to validate
7 procedures it's nice to have an operating station set
8 up where he has to execute those. So you do that
9 before - that is part of the final validation of the
10 design process before you actually go into the final
11 setup, casting concrete and start building.

12 MR. LANG: And we use the procedures in
13 our human factors validation as well.

14 MEMBER BROWN: I understand. Thank you.

15 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Okay. Continue,
16 please.

17 MR. PIERINGER: Okay. So I think we
18 finished the discussion on this post-accident
19 monitoring. We've driven into some other areas that
20 one of the key attributes that we've used the word
21 integrated system validation. That's the full name
22 and it's one of the key attributes of this human
23 performance program. We take a full scope simulator
24 that's got videos, displays, basically the control
25 room that you would send operators in to train on.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And we use that to run all the procedures through.
2 It's not just emergency operating procedures, it's the
3 normal procedures, it's abnormal procedures, it's
4 severe accident management procedures, it's
5 surveillances, maintenance testing, and when you run
6 samples of all those different types of tasks during
7 this integrated system validation. And that's where
8 we really - this is kind of a summary of what
9 everybody said. That's where we're really showing
10 that everything works the way it's supposed to, it's
11 in the right spot, that all the design requirements
12 have been implemented properly and it's usable. The
13 operator can actually perform everything that's
14 expected of him during - by all these procedures. So
15 if we were to find an indication or control or an
16 alarm that the operator needed during this phase it
17 would be documented on an HEV and then that would go
18 back to the design process and we would determine
19 whether it needed to be added. All those controls are
20 in the program plans that are within the ITAAC and so
21 the ITAAC that would drive the question you ask is
22 ITAAC 5 most likely. It talks about HSI design
23 implementation and it's actually how the design is
24 accomplished. There's also what we call style guide,
25 design style guide and it gives all the basic rules of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the road if you will for good HFE design. It's a
2 compilation of all the research and operating
3 experience that the industry has put together over, I
4 don't know, some 20 years I guess. So that's in
5 summary how all this collects together and is really
6 proofed under the integrated system validation phase.

7 So now shifting gears a little bit I'm
8 going to take you into COL action space. There were
9 15, 16 COL actions and the major strategy here was to
10 relate the COL action item to the ITAAC that basically
11 did the same thing. Why was there such parallelism?
12 I'm not sure that's a word, but why were they so
13 similar? Well, I think that's just how - because the
14 ABWR was kind of a vintage DCD. They wanted to make
15 sure that any future COL applicant understood what the
16 responsibilities were so they put - a lot of the
17 things that occurred naturally in the ITAACs they also
18 put them in the COL action items. There's some
19 deviations. Those deviations actually became the
20 discussion of the RAIs that were between us and the
21 product of the discussion was every COL action item if
22 it wasn't addressed within the FSAR was basically
23 correlated to an ITAAC. Now, from a staff position we
24 like that because it goes right back to what I told
25 you. It's driving the - it's driving the applicant's

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 work back to a defined process and that process we
2 know is consistent with NUREG-0711. NUREG-0711 hadn't
3 been written when the ABWR DCD was approved, but the
4 people who did the ABWR DCD review were the same
5 people who wrote NUREG-0711 and they basically had a
6 draft NUREG-0711 put together based upon Appendix E in
7 the DCD. If you look at Appendix E you'll see kind of
8 the initial structure of what became NUREG-0711.

9 MEMBER BLEY: That's the Brookhaven guys?

10 MR. PIERINGER: Yes, sir. Brookhaven and
11 Jim Bongarra from the staff.

12 MEMBER BLEY: Okay.

13 MR. PIERINGER: Yes. So we're very - from
14 a perspective of reasonable assurance of safety, we
15 know that if we meet the NUREG that assures safety and
16 so we're very interested in having the applicant
17 follow the guidance that's in the NUREG and by
18 referencing everything back to the ITAAC which go back
19 to the acceptance criteria for those ITAAC are in that
20 18E appendix. Now we have a complete circle and we
21 think that that will ensure that reasonable assurance
22 of safety. Yes, sir.

23 MEMBER BLEY: Let me ask you something
24 that I know the ITAAC don't do. And I don't remember
25 because it's been a couple of years since I read 0711.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 When you do a detailed review you don't just look to
2 see that things do what they're supposed to do, you
3 look to see if there are any unusual ways they could
4 do things you don't expect and that could cause
5 problems for operators or for equipment. The ITAAC
6 focused on ensuring for the most part and especially
7 these that what eventually is in the human engineering
8 side does what it's supposed to do. If you're using
9 the ITAAC to confirm that the design is appropriate,
10 what part of this process helps you pick up those
11 things that I'm talking about, the things, unusual
12 situations where even though it does the 150 it's
13 supposed to do, it does something else that could
14 cause a problem at some time. You have to search for
15 those when you do a review and question a lot.

16 MR. PIERINGER: That's a hard question.
17 The way I approach it right now is when the applicant
18 submits their implementation plan and that's a
19 detailed process description, they have to tell me how
20 they're going to meet each criteria. And so I have to
21 ask the question does this - does the process they've
22 described fully explain how they're going to meet the
23 criteria and does it introduce any other complications
24 that are undesirable.

25 MEMBER BROWN: But it's only the process

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there. The details of how they carry out the process
2 are where these things often hide.

3 MR. PIERINGER: So once I have that
4 detailed process though I have a set of acceptance
5 criteria that now I can take into the integrated
6 system validation phase where I'm actually watching
7 the operator respond to all the tasks that I described
8 earlier. And that's at the heart of detecting things
9 that aren't working the way we anticipated. Right now
10 that integrated system validation is one of our
11 targets for staff inspection.

12 It's an ITAAC but what we've communicated
13 to applicants who are at that stage is that we would
14 like to watch at least part of the integrated system
15 validation. There's a problem with that because when
16 we watch we interfere, right? We set up a different
17 dynamic than when they're just running the integrated
18 system validation with their trained crews. But we
19 think that we need to find some way to watch that so
20 we can compare what we read on paper and what they
21 said they were going to do with how it's actually
22 performed on a simulator.

23 And then from there on there is a section
24 in the NUREG that requires human performance
25 monitoring as the site goes forward during operations

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and they have to feed back lessons learned into the
2 corrective action process. And so they tell us how
3 they're going to do that, but that gets into operating
4 space and it depends upon the effectiveness of the
5 applicant in assessing his own performance.

6 MR. CHAPPELL: There is an issue-tracking
7 specific to the HFE design process. That's part of
8 the ITAAC process.

9 MR. PIERINGER: Yes.

10 MR. CHAPPELL: So we have the idea to feed
11 that back at any stage in the development, to feed
12 that back and have specific items and issues
13 incorporated into the design process. So you identify
14 an anomaly and it goes in to get evaluated and goes
15 back into the overall design.

16 MR. PIERINGER: But the question you gave
17 me was how do you detect these anomalies.

18 MEMBER BLEY: Yes, and the review process,
19 not just for this, but for systems and other things,
20 the way we've done it historically is to have people
21 who can ask the right questions and dig and look for
22 funny areas. On the hardware side, something like PRA
23 tries to systematize that, so maybe you don't need
24 this real clever person to spot it, but over here
25 we're relying on some pretty general ITAAC, but what

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you're saying is it's not this general DAC that I'm
2 looking at, but it's things like the details of this
3 integrated system validation process that really might
4 - has a hope to uncover these. But the kind you just
5 mentioned, Mike, are the ones where you get an example
6 of something turning out troublesome rather than
7 trying to find them ahead of time.

8 MR. PIERINGER: That's a pretty good
9 summary. We depend on integrated system validation to
10 watch the operators in real life and get off the
11 paperwork that we've been processing up until that
12 point and see it translated into an actual control
13 room environment.

14 Now, let me add a little bit. When you
15 look at these ITAACs they seem real general, but if
16 you look at 1A, 2A, 3A, 4A, 5A, 6A you'll see words
17 there that say something like develop an
18 implementation plan that addresses this area. That is
19 not a simple ITAAC, that is not a trivial ITAAC, that
20 - we are - that's where 90 percent of my time is spent
21 reviewing detailed descriptions of the process that
22 the applicant's going to use that describe how he's
23 actually doing his evaluations, how he's actually
24 doing a task analysis, where does he get the tasks
25 from, how does he do his sequence analysis, how does

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

1 with the I&C design so then we get to simulator
2 everything comes together.

3 MEMBER BLEY: I appreciate this
4 discussion. I see you're a stakeholder for the task
5 working group on DAC. Does that mean you're a member
6 of the task working group or is that something
7 different?

8 MR. PIERINGER: No sir, I'm an active
9 member. I write procedures and I develop plans, yes
10 sir.

11 MEMBER BLEY: The description you gave me
12 is one I like hearing. I have this anticipation from
13 some things I've seen that on Friday somebody's going
14 to try to tell me how an inspector can go out and do
15 the same kind of thing you're telling me you did. So
16 I look forward to hearing how that works out.

17 MR. PIERINGER: Okay.

18 MEMBER BROWN: By "inspector" you mean at
19 the site?

20 MEMBER BLEY: I'm going to find out on
21 Friday what I mean by that.

22 MEMBER BROWN: The equivalent to an
23 onsite, somewhat of -

24 MEMBER BLEY: That's what I've heard.

25 MR. PIERINGER: For these implementation

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 plans I was just describing, I'm the inspector. I
2 will do the inspection. I will use the same standards
3 that I've used on all the inspection plans with the
4 exception of instead of using NUREG-0711 I'll be using
5 Appendix 18E. Now, what I do - when I do that
6 inspection I always look at what might not be there
7 relative to 0711 and I ask myself the question wait,
8 does this thing in 0711 represent a safety issue that
9 should have been in 18E? Now, I've done that exercise
10 for the program plan and I didn't find any - there are
11 no safety issues that would warrant some kind of a
12 backbit or change in the DCD. But I am sensitive to
13 that and that is one of the things I want to make sure
14 that we look at for ABWR applications in particular.
15 But yes, I'm - now there will be inspectors in the
16 field who will do the as-built verifications, but
17 staff will do the implementation plans.

18 MEMBER BROWN: By 18E you mean the DCD 18E
19 and the FSAR modifications to that?

20 MR. PIERINGER: It's the DCD. Yes, sir.

21 MEMBER BROWN: That's the combined
22 changes. Whatever the standard comprises.

23 MR. PIERINGER: Although if there were
24 deviations that affected 18E they would get a lot of
25 scrutiny. There was maybe one or two, but they were

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 just -

2 MEMBER BROWN: Well, I took what you said
3 a minute ago and I went and looked at Tier 1 items
4 Section 3.1 where there's a fairly extensive human
5 factors set of ITAAC from all kinds of stuff you saw.

6 I think you said 3.5 but I couldn't find anything.
7 But when you say 18E does that all get translated into
8 18E? I mean, I'm just trying to find -

9 MR. CHAPPELL: There's actually a roadmap
10 that describes the ITAAC in Section 3.1. 18E breaks
11 it down by section and says -

12 MEMBER BROWN: Well, 3.1 is a table that
13 says here's the thing and here's this other thing and
14 here's the acceptance criteria and it runs all the way
15 down to about 15 pages long.

16 MR. CHAPPELL: For each of those numbers
17 in 3.1 it describes in 18E how those are met. And it
18 runs you down the line and it's a level of detail in
19 Tier 2 that provides an acceptable method for
20 completion of the ITAAC, but we haven't - we could
21 take departures from that. It would require approval
22 from the staff for implementing, but we haven't taken
23 any departures other than what we mentioned in our
24 presentation.

25 MEMBER BROWN: So I should be able to go

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to Tier 2, Chapter 18E, Appendix E rather and I should
2 see the Rev 4 of the DCD as it existed before and see
3 that table?

4 MR. CHAPPELL: As modified by the -

5 MEMBER BLEY: But it's not modified much.

6 MEMBER BROWN: It's not - yes. That's
7 okay.

8 MR. PIERINGER: But 18E is a key
9 cornerstone for Chapter 18. It's our acceptance
10 criteria. I think that's it. Anymore questions?

11 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: You have one more
12 slide.

13 MR. PIERINGER: Well, let me just check
14 and make sure we got everything on it. The shutdown
15 design evaluation, just a little bit there. That was
16 - and I'm just going to repeat it very quickly. That
17 again was referenced back to an ITAAC. The ITAAC says
18 here's how we're going to do our design. That design
19 includes the remote shutdown station. So when they do
20 the design for the shutdown station they'll have to
21 document the bases for that design and why that's
22 acceptable. And so the questions, the type of
23 questions you were asking about whether analogue is
24 appropriate and whether they will have familiarity
25 with it, that will have to be addressed as part of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that HSI design process which is an illustration of
2 why we like to have things going back to the process.

3 It gets things documented.

4 MEMBER STETKAR: I guess Paul, the only
5 thing that - you know, the reason that I flagged that
6 earlier was I get bothered by statements in safety
7 evaluations at this point of the game that discusses
8 both the MCR and RSS will be designed in accordance
9 with HFE program plan and then says this consistency
10 will minimize the potential for human error during the
11 operator's transition from the mostly digital MCR
12 interface to the analogue RSS interface. This is the
13 staff's words, it's not the applicant's words. So the
14 staff in the SER is essentially saying that you have
15 confidence given essentially no information that
16 indeed there will be consistency in this transition.
17 That bothers me at this stage that the staff can
18 actually draw that conclusion. It's a statement.

19 MR. PIERINGER: Right, and it's a
20 statement based upon the assumption that a complete
21 process description will be provided under that ITAAC,
22 and that they will then follow that process. Now, in
23 DAC ITAAC which we are, we approve all the design
24 based upon the process they're following. That's
25 pretty consistent.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER STETKAR: It says the design
2 activity is performed in accordance with ITAAC. The
3 statement in the SER says the design activity is
4 performed in accordance with Tier 1, Table 3.1 ITAAC
5 Item 5(a)(2), all that, but preceding that is a
6 statement from the staff saying consistency will
7 minimize the potential for human error during the
8 operator's transition. I just get this uneasy feeling
9 of statements of confidence in an SER at this stage of
10 the COL process based on fairly nebulous commitments
11 to meet some sort of future program. I would prefer a
12 bit more skepticism, perhaps. That's a personal
13 preference, by the way, but I tend to flag these
14 things because they tend to start taking on a life of
15 their own where the staff has performed some sort of
16 an evaluation, there's some sort of confidence that
17 indeed this process will work and therefore the
18 process did work.

19 MR. PIERINGER: Okay. Well, we're
20 definitely in the process -

21 MEMBER STETKAR: I understand that.

22 MR. PIERINGER: - could work phase.

23 MEMBER STETKAR: Could work, but the SER
24 in some cases goes a bit -

25 MR. PIERINGER: So maybe I've been a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 little bit too positive.

2 MEMBER STETKAR: Too positive in terms of
3 kind of reinforcing that.

4 MR. PIERINGER: Okay.

5 MEMBER STETKAR: And the only concern is,
6 as Dennis was mentioning, that as this process evolves
7 and when I say the process, I mean both the human
8 factors evaluation and the staff's review, audit,
9 whatever it will be of that process, I think it's
10 important that the people involved in that process on
11 both sides retain that level of questioning and
12 skepticism and not kind of be focused in on the fact
13 that just because we have elaborated a process and
14 that at one level the staff has reviewed that process
15 and says yes, it should work, that by definition it
16 will.

17 MR. PIERINGER: Okay.

18 MEMBER STETKAR: Just take it as a
19 comment.

20 MR. PIERINGER: Thank you.

21 MEMBER SIEBER: There's always a place to
22 lay the blame.

23 MR. PIERINGER: And we definitely want to
24 make sure that we've got the checks in place that do
25 that so it will work, and that's the ITAAC. And

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that's what we definitely have to make sure -

2 MEMBER STETKAR: It's just - I mean, it
3 sounds petty in some sense that it sounds like a
4 stylistic type of comment that I'm picking on words,
5 but as we go down the road in years and you know, you
6 said well you will be performing the inspections.
7 Well, you might not. Other people might who might be
8 relying on your finding today in the SER as a sense of
9 confidence that well, maybe I don't need to worry
10 about this area because you Paul thought about it
11 today.

12 MR. PIERINGER: A good point. I
13 understand your point, yes sir.

14 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Let's continue.

15 MR. PIERINGER: Okay. We've talked about
16 everything I was going to present under local valve
17 position so I'm going to turn it over to Michael for
18 conclusion.

19 MR. EUDY: Okay, well the only thing that
20 we have on this chapter right now is confirmatory
21 items so the staff can finalize their conclusions that
22 the applicant has met the required information for the
23 chapter in accordance with NRC requirements. In
24 addition, impacts characterized by the applicant from
25 the departures on this chapter have been appropriately

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 characterized and addressed and the COL license
2 information items have been found to be acceptable. I
3 don't think that I have any specific follow-ups for
4 us. I don't know if the discussion regarding HFE
5 ITAAC implementation plan was to your satisfaction or
6 if you had any follow-ups for us. There was a lot of
7 questions so I didn't know if there were any specific
8 follow-ups you wanted from staff on this chapter.

9 MEMBER BLEY: None from me. I appreciated
10 the discussion we had.

11 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Are there any
12 other questions for the staff? All right. Well, as
13 promised in the introductory remarks we do have a
14 telephone bridge line and we promised to open the
15 connection to see if there are any -

16 MR. WUNDER: Mr. Chairman?

17 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Yes, sir.

18 MR. WUNDER: Mr. Chairman, if I could have
19 just a moment, sir. I believe that we had an open
20 item, one of Dr. Ryan's questions relative to ABWR and
21 BWR dose comparisons, and if you'd like we could
22 address that at this time.

23 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Absolutely.
24 Please.

25 MR. KELLNER: I guess - Robert Kellner. I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 guess I kind of mischaracterized earlier. I did
2 actually look at the Japanese doses, but they were
3 comparable with ours and I did not look at the Finland
4 dose specifically. I do have three data points for
5 you at this time based on 2007 data published in the
6 ISOE annual report. Basically Japan is running at
7 about 145 - 1.40 man-sieverts per reactor on a 3-year
8 rolling average. The U.S. is running at 1.57 man-
9 sieverts per reactor and Finland is running at 0.94.
10 We don't have any specific breakdown on the ABWRs in
11 that data. We can follow up with additional
12 information as far as trying to develop that. We
13 tried to get it up on the NEA web page and it's down
14 for maintenance.

15 MEMBER RYAN: We can take an action to
16 refine that answer which I appreciate today, but
17 refine that for our next meeting and maybe go into a
18 little bit more depth. The other part of the numbers
19 too is the uncertainty and what's - I mean, is there
20 any variation - what do the statistics on all that
21 look like?

22 MR. ROACH: This is Ed Roach, Health
23 Physics. Just - we did have information that would be
24 Toshiba's Kashiwazaki-Kariwa Units 6 and 7 which were
25 ABWRs, came online in 1996-1997. The data indicates

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 combined it was dose of about 1.092 man-sieverts per
2 year. So that was provided in the document from GE-
3 Hitachi as opposed to something we independently
4 verified.

5 MEMBER RYAN: Right.

6 MR. ROACH: But yes, we recognize one of
7 the issues with the Japanese BWR dose rates are doses
8 being higher apparently is a duration of outages are
9 much higher. And historically that's when you pick up
10 most of your exposure as opposed to the day-to-day
11 operations.

12 MEMBER RYAN: Okay, thank you.

13 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Any other comments
14 that the staff wishes to add at this point? MR.

15 WUNDER: If you'd like me to take a minute I can go
16 over what I believe are our action items. Or would
17 you rather do that later?

18 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: We'll do that in a
19 minute.

20 MR. WUNDER: Yes, sir.

21 MR. HEAD: Mr. Chairman, can we add one
22 thing? While Mr. Phelps is here with us this morning,
23 there was a question that came up during the
24 discussion on the temperature in the diesel and there
25 was a question about what do we do about assessing

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 operator stay time. And I was going to ask Jay just
2 to go over what we plan to do there.

3 MR. PHELPS: Okay. Yes, and it's - there
4 are environmentally unfriendly conditions in the
5 existing plant, okay? We're in South Texas, it's hot,
6 so it's not a situation that we're unaccustomed to.
7 There are certain areas in the plant that we do weekly
8 monitoring on in the atmosphere with our heat stress
9 and management program, with a very defined and
10 programmatic list of actions based on what those
11 temperatures are. With the ABWR we would do the same
12 thing. If it's an area that has to be continuously
13 occupied under certain conditions you would go do the
14 monitoring and determine does he have to be there,
15 minimize your stay times, wear a cool vest or other
16 technological ideas that are out there for those
17 ideas.

18 So, we have areas right now like I said
19 that are - they're hot. That's a design basis number.

20 We rarely see those actual environmental conditions
21 in the plant, but we do have in our turbine building
22 right now 125 degrees in the summer is not uncommon.
23 So just like you do outside you just don't stay there
24 long. And fortunately there's not an area in the
25 plant that require continual occupation, there's not

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 emergency actions that take an extended period of time
2 to accomplish, but we will have to accommodate those
3 if we find that there's something on this diesel
4 design as it's finalized that would require an
5 operator be in that portion of the room that could
6 potentially be 140 degrees when it's required.

7 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. Jerry or Coley, we
8 haven't seen Chapter 9 either. The problem with the
9 coordination of these things is a little bit
10 difficult. Just out of curiosity, did you have to
11 change anything on the HVAC designer capacity from the
12 certified design to make it fit South Texas?

13 MR. CHAPPELL: Right, in general the HVAC
14 designs had to accommodate the design temperature.

15 MEMBER STETKAR: So you had to beef up
16 chiller capacities and things, or?

17 MR. CHAPPELL: In some of the site-
18 specific systems.

19 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay, we'll see that in
20 Chapter 9. I was just curious.

21 MR. PHELPS: From the standardized design
22 a frequent term you'll hear around our place is
23 "tropicalization."

24 MEMBER STETKAR: I heard that -

25 MR. PHELPS: In South Texas we did our

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 design compared to what the actual design was on the
2 Sea of Japan where it's cool.

3 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Any other
4 comments? So, right now the telephone is on listen-
5 only mode. We have no idea whether or not there are
6 people actually on the phone and whether or not there
7 are members of the public who wish to make any
8 statements or comments. And therefore we need to open
9 that telephone connection and provide that
10 opportunity. Please. In the meantime I guess we can
11 just go around the table and see the main items that -
12 numbers look like to sort of offer for us to keep
13 track of as we go along this process.

14 I have one item that I think I really
15 would like for us to keep track of which is the issue
16 of Part 21 review. Not only with regard to the
17 stability issue raised, but in general. Are there
18 other areas of reviews for which Part 21's have been
19 issued that need to be looked at one more time? And I
20 think we need an answer to this between now and the
21 next meeting.

22 MR. TONACCI: We will get you one, yes
23 sir.

24 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Okay.

25 MS. BANERJEE: The line has been opened

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for you to ask questions.

2 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: All right. While
3 the line is open is there anybody on the other end of
4 the line who wishes to either make a comment or ask a
5 question?

6 (No response)

7 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: The answer is no.
8 So we will close that line one more time. Okay. So
9 at this time we'll go around the table and see if
10 people have, you know, issues that we need to keep
11 track of. The one that I mentioned, the Part 21 issue
12 we absolutely have to keep track of. Mario?

13 MEMBER BONACA: The only area where I
14 think we need to have more addressed is the area of
15 human factor engineering. We discussed this, but
16 there are a number of questions still that are left
17 hanging there in my judgment that I think we should
18 probably review again this issue and reflect on that
19 and the answers we got. I have some other questions
20 relating to that that I really want to think about
21 before I ask them anyway. But for the rest, I mean I
22 was pretty comfortable with what I heard. I really
23 had no major problems of any kind.

24 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Charlie?

25 MEMBER BROWN: Most of mine are going to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have to wait for Chapter 7. I made the point that I
2 think I'd like to see some detail to clearly provide
3 an example of how they've changed and the difference
4 between the two approaches between the protection
5 system and the safeguard system. So other than that,
6 I mean we had a lot of comments on the HFE type stuff
7 which I think is all good and I got some good - I
8 think we got some good responses. So I'll pass.

9 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Dennis?

10 MEMBER BLEY: I'd like to start by echoing
11 what some other people have said. The departure
12 report's a great idea and it was kind of reflected in
13 their presentations. We were seeing the linkages that
14 we've had to pry out in other cases and that's very
15 helpful for us. The discussion on how those DAC are
16 going to be handled I hope to see institutionalized,
17 something along those lines, over the next year or so
18 as this process goes along. I think we need to follow
19 that closely and that kind of puts me in line with
20 Mario, that includes how this goes forward. But we're
21 going to be seeing how it works for I&C, the beginning
22 is next fall and I want to follow that. So that whole
23 area is a good one to track. Some of it's going to
24 happen later and somehow I think we need to find a way
25 to keep involved so we can gain some confidence in how

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this - in how the issues we're concerned about are
2 going to get resolved before plant startup.

3 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: John?

4 MEMBER STETKAR: I don't have anything to
5 add. I'd just echo Mario's and Dennis's concerns
6 about formalizing this process with DAC and ITAAC.

7 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Sam?

8 VICE CHAIRMAN ARMIJO: Yes. Well, I think
9 Chapter 4 and then the impact of Chapter 4 items that
10 are not yet completed on Chapter 15 we have to look at
11 again. I look forward to reviewing some of the
12 topical reports that support the new methods that are
13 going to be used in the event that the old GE methods
14 are not adequate or are not going to be used. New
15 data. I'd like to see what the core and fuel design
16 finally looks like and how that impacts the Chapter
17 15.

18 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Thank you. Mike?

19 MEMBER RYAN: Thank you. Again I
20 compliment the folks from the plant and the staff on
21 presenting radioactive waste management information.
22 That was I think very useful and interesting, and
23 again I applaud your idea of taking it from a zero
24 design and saying what do we need to make this work
25 properly and not fit it into the back 40 or the small

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 corner as has sometimes been done. So that looked
2 pretty positive to me as a design approach to have a
3 real effective waste management system.

4 We've already questioned the radiological
5 protection areas, this question of what do we do with
6 these dose calculations from GALE. I understand, you
7 know, all well how they're done, but sometimes the
8 optics of those I've calculated a very conservative
9 number and I'm taking comfort in that.

10 Well, you know, what's the uncertainties
11 in those numbers and why are you taking comfort in it
12 is the next question. I think we need to probe that a
13 little bit more and really make sure that we're
14 comfortable with those numbers because they're used
15 subsequently for lots of other detailed design work
16 and implementation work - surprises that can come up
17 and get you. So I think just a little bit more depth
18 in that in the next round of discussion would be
19 helpful, and maybe we gain some insights and perhaps
20 you will as well. So other than that it's been a real
21 informative day and a well-structured and well-
22 prepared set of briefings so I compliment you on
23 really working hard to cover a lot of ground in a very
24 short period of time. So thank you.

25 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Bill?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER SHACK: I just, you know, obviously
2 you do very well answering specific questions. DAC is
3 a little difficult thing to deal with. I thought
4 today's discussion was probably the best we've had on
5 DAC and I'm sort of looking forward to the Friday
6 presentation when we come at this. But again, you
7 know, it's clearly the most difficult thing to deal
8 with I think in these licensing things and I just - in
9 fact, today we saw more production than most of the
10 discussions we've had.

11 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Jack?

12 MEMBER SIEBER: It's sort of in the eye of
13 the beholder. It depends on what the DAC says and how
14 the staff and the applicant interpret it as to whether
15 it's going to be satisfied or not. I have questions
16 about details about a lot of things that I don't think
17 we're going to get to review the details with all
18 this. It takes a change in mind set on my part to be
19 able to deal with the large umbrella conceptual ideas
20 and trust everybody that the details will be okay.

21 And I don't know how to resolve that
22 conflict that I'm going to have. On the other hand, I
23 felt pretty comfortable that I understood what the
24 applicant is trying to do, and I understand how the
25 staff has conducted its review, so I did not after

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 today's session end up with burning issues that need
2 to be addressed, other than those that the other
3 members have already identified. So thank you very
4 much.

5 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: At this time I, on
6 behalf of the - yes.

7 MEMBER BONACA: I had a question I would
8 like to ask of the licensee.

9 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Yes, of course.

10 MEMBER BONACA: Who developed the EPGs for
11 your plant? Because there's a set of EPGs already, I
12 mean.

13 MR. PHELPS: They are in the process of
14 being developed under the BWR Owners Group guidelines
15 for Revision 4.

16 MEMBER BONACA: Okay, so in Japan they're
17 running these plants, do they use similar EPGs to ours
18 in this country?

19 MR. PHELPS: Yes. Their flow chart,
20 obviously I've never been able to read one, but they
21 are built to Rev 4, the BWR Owners Group in Japan, and
22 for the Taiwanese they are currently running with the
23 BWR SAG Revision 1.

24 MEMBER BONACA: Okay.

25 MR. PHELPS: So there's a little

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 difference between those two.

2 MEMBER BONACA: Okay, thank you.

3 CHAIRMAN ABDEL-KHALIK: Are there any
4 other questions, additional questions or comments?
5 Okay. Well, at this time I'd like to express our
6 thanks to both the applicant and the staff for a
7 focused and meaningful and informative presentation.
8 Thank you. The meeting is adjourned.

9 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter went
10 off the record at 3:54 p.m.)

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



Presentation to the ACRS ABWR Subcommittee

South Texas Units 3 and 4 COL Application Review

Status of Staff Review

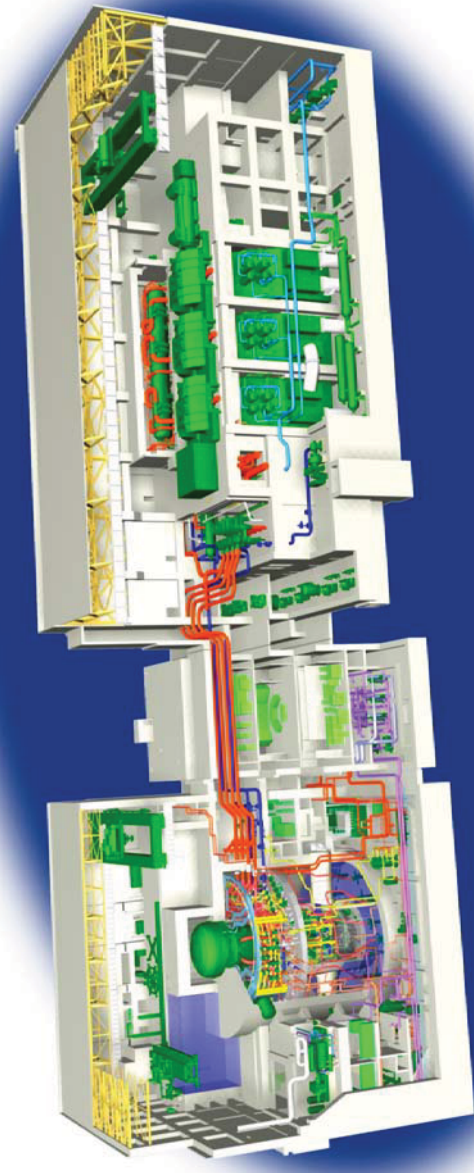
March 2, 2010

Status of COL Review

- Phase 2 will be completed on schedule with the exception of Chapters 2 and 3
- Presentations to ABWR subcommittee on all other chapters between March 2, 2010 and May 20, 2010
- Date of presentation to full Committee to be determined

South Texas Project Units 3 & 4 Presentation to ACRS Subcommittee

Chapter 1 Introduction & General Description of Plant





Agenda

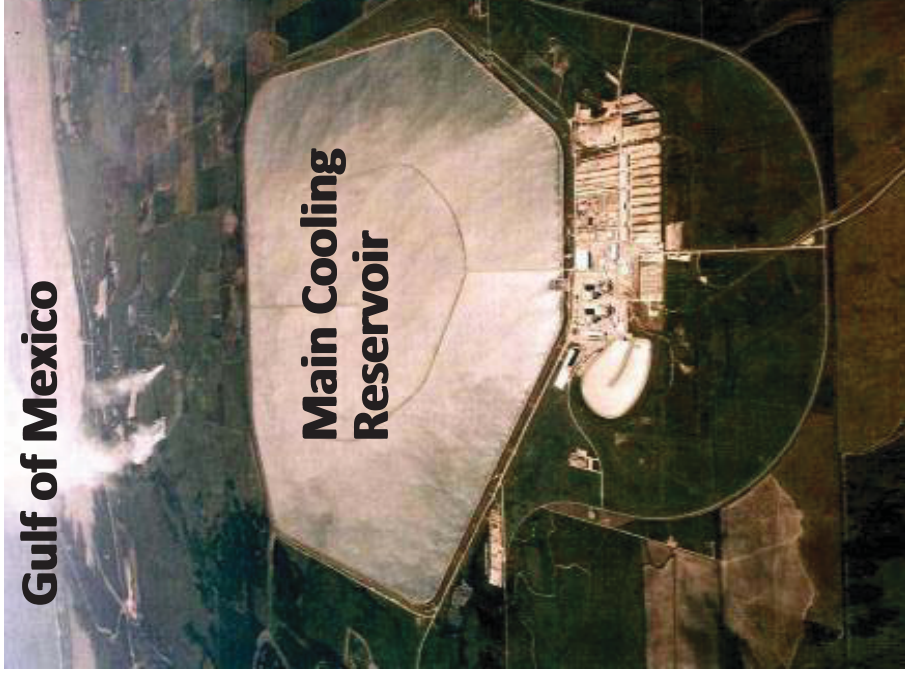
- Introduction to the STP 3&4 COLA
 - Site Characteristics
 - History of the STP 3&4 COLA
 - Alternate Vendor
 - Departures – General Discussion
- Contents of FSAR Chapter 1
 - Chapter 1 Departures
 - Site-Specific Supplements
 - COL License Information Items



Attendees

Scott Head	Regulatory Affairs Manager, STP 3&4
Steve Thomas	Engineering Manager, STP 3&4
Thomas Daley	Engineering Supervisor, STP 3&4
Coley Chappell	Licensing, STP 3&4
Ryuji Iwasaki	Toshiba
Robert Quinn	ABWR Licensing, Westinghouse
Caroline Schlaseman	MPR

STP Site Characteristics



- Large site – 12,200 acres
- Large Main Cooling Reservoir – 7,000 acres sized for 4 units
- Infrastructure in place
 - Road, rail and barge access
 - Transmission corridor
- Low population density nearby
- Existing State, County and Site Emergency Plans
- Strong community support



History of STP Units 3 and 4 COLA

09/20/07	STP 3&4 COLA submitted referencing Appendix A to 10 CFR 52, U.S. ABWR Design Certification
11/29/07	NRC accepted COLA for docketing (52-012 and 52-013)
08/18/08	STP letter to NRC regarding Due Diligence Report finding Toshiba is qualified as Alternate Vendor
09/24/08	COLA Revision 2 submitted to NRC
08/28/09	NRC completed independent assessment that finds Toshiba qualified as vendor to supply certified design for ABWR
09/16/09	COLA Revision 3 submitted to NRC
09/17/09	NRC completed COLA Safety Review Phase I (RAIs Issued)



Alternate Vendor Capabilities

STP Due Diligence Review was performed:

- Objectives
 - Toshiba Capability Assessment Program
 - Independent Assessment



Alternate Vendor Capabilities

Conclusions:

- STP concluded Toshiba is qualified to supply the U.S. ABWR
- Confidence in the ability of the EPC Team to build the certified design and support the STP COLA
- Project risks and impacts have been addressed and found acceptable

Introduction to the STP 3&4 COLA

- Tier 1 of the ABWR DCD contains the certified design material
 - Design description
 - ITAAC
 - Significant interface requirements for systems outside DCD scope
 - Significant site parameters envelope for certified design
- Tier 1 of the ABWR DCD and designated Tier 2 information (Tier 2*) may not be changed without prior NRC approval (Exemption).
- Some examples of Tier 2* information are:
 - Equipment seismic qualification methods
 - Piping design acceptance criteria
 - Design, qualification & testing of MOVs



Introduction to the STP 3&4 COLA

- Tier 2 of the ABWR DCD contains the approved safety analysis material:
 - Final Safety Analysis Report (FSAR)
 - Other relevant material
 - TMI requirements
 - Technical resolution of unresolved safety issues
 - Generic safety issues

Introduction to the STP 3&4 COLA

There are primarily two types of new information in the COLA:

- **Departures from the information in the DCD**
 - Standard (STD), suitable for use in subsequent COLAs
 - Site-specific (STP), applicable only to STP 3 & 4
- **Supplements to information in the DCD**
 - Information to address COL Items
 - Information to replace DCD conceptual design information
 - Information on siting & site-specific systems
 - Organization and programs
 - Information added for clarification or to address issues not addressed in DCD

Introduction to the STP 3&4 COLA

- The STP 3 & 4 COLA is the reference-COLA (R-COLA) for the ABWR standard design
- STP 3 & 4 COLA, Part 2 incorporates the ABWR DCD, as applicable, by reference without repeating the DCD information
- STP 3 & 4 is basically identical to the U.S. ABWR Certified Design
 - Limited number of Tier 1 Departures (13)
 - One Tier 2* Departure
- Changes to Tier 2 information do not require an exemption and are screened/evaluated according to Part 52 App A VIII.B.5 for prior NRC approval



Tier 1 Departures

- **STD DEP T1 2.1-2: Reactor Pressure Vessel System Reactor Internal Pump (RIP) Motor Casing Cladding**
 - Departure modifies the RIP motor casing design description to be consistent with the ABWR RIP motor casing design in current ABWR use
 - Casing is clad with stainless steel from top to the motor secondary seal and around bottom of casing

- **STD DEP T1 2.2-1: Control System Changes to Inputs, Tests, and Hardware**
 - Test clarification for Rod Control and Information System (RCIS) non-Class 1E uninterruptible power supplies
 - The detailed design of the dual redundant RCIS controller equipment is such that each channel remains operable as long as either of the redundant power supplies remain operable.



Tier 1 Departures

- **STD DEP T1 2.3-1: Deletion of MSIV Closure & Scram on High Radiation**
 - Originally designed to mitigate the effects of a control rod drop accident
 - This trip is not credited in any ABWR safety analysis
 - U.S BWRs have experienced spurious trips resulting from variations in N-16 concentrations during normal plant operation
 - This change has been previously approved by the NRC for U.S BWRs



Tier 1 Departures

- **STD DEP T1 2.4-1: Residual Heat Removal & Spent Fuel Pool Cooling**
 - ABWR DCD has two RHR loops connected to the Fuel Pool Cooling System with normally closed cross-tie valves.
 - This change provides the ability to supply fuel pool cooling or makeup from any of the three RHR loops.
 - Enhances the capability and reliability to perform division outages for maintenance and other activities during all plant operating modes



Tier 1 Departures

- **STD DEP T1 2.4-2: Feedwater Line Break Mitigation**
 - This change adds a trip of the condensate pumps following indication that feedwater line break has occurred in the drywell
 - This trip is not credited in the safety analysis
 - This departure to be discussed in Chapter 6 presentation



Tier 1 Departures

- **STD DEP T1 2.4-3: Reactor Core Isolation Cooling (RCIC) Turbine/Pump**
 - DCD incorporated steam turbine driven pump
 - This change incorporates a monoblock design with pump and turbine mounted on the same shaft within the same casing
 - To be discussed further in Chapter 5 presentation

- **STD DEP T1 2.12-1: Electrical Breaker/Fuse Coordination & Low Voltage Testing**
 - The description of interrupting device coordination has been modified to conform with current industry practices and standards and codes, coordinated to the maximum extent possible
 - This change also allows performance type tests at the manufacturer's shop for the operating ranges of Class 1E AC and DC electrical equipment.

Tier 1 Departures

- **STD DEP T1 2.12-2: I&C Power Divisions**
 - This change adds a fourth division of safety-related power to the Instrument and Control power supply system for the Distributed Control and Information System (DCIS) Division IV cabinets and chassis
 - Allows most power problems to be addressed on-line
 - No loss of functionality as a result of faults
 - To be discussed further in Chapter 8 presentation



Tier 1 Departures

- **STD DEP T1 2.14-1: Hydrogen Recombiner Requirements Elimination**
 - 10 CFR 50.44 “Combustible Gas Control for Nuclear Power Plants” amended after ABWR certification eliminating requirements for hydrogen control systems
 - Hydrogen Recombiners (Flammability Control Systems) eliminated
 - Containment Hydrogen & Oxygen monitoring systems downgraded to non-safety-related



Tier 1 Departures

- **STD DEP T1 2.15-1: Re-classification of Radwaste Building Substructure from Seismic Category I to Non-Seismic**
 - The Radwaste Building does not house any safety-related components or systems
 - Design is consistent with Regulatory Guide 1.143 “*Design Guidance for Radioactive Waste Management Systems, Structures, and Components Installed in Light Water Cooled Nuclear Power Plants*”
 - To be discussed further in Chapter 3 presentation



Tier 1 Departures

- **STD DEP T1 2.15-2: Reactor Building Safety-Related Diesel Generator HVAC**
 - This departure revises the maximum DG room temperature during DG operation from 50° C to 60° C based on ambient design temperatures and HVAC flows
 - No impact to environment for DG controls
 - To be discussed in greater detail in Chapter 9 presentation



Tier 1 Departures

- **STD DEP T1 3.4-1: Safety-Related I&C Architecture**
 - Separate and independent system level data eliminates obsolete data communication technology
 - Functional (vs. hardware) design of digital control platforms
 - To be discussed further in Chapter 7 presentation



Tier 1 Departures

- **STP DEP T1 5.0-1: Site Parameters**
 - Site Specific Analysis resulted in departures from the generic envelope.
 - Minimum shear wave velocity
 - Design basis flood level increased
 - Maximum design precipitation increase
 - Ambient design temperature increase
 - To be discussed further in Chapter 2 presentation

Tier 2* Departure

- **STD DEP 1.8-1: Tier 2* Codes, Standards, and Regulatory Guide Edition Changes**
 - Updates applicable tables to more recent revisions/editions of selected applicable NRC Regulatory Guides and industry standards approved or endorsed by the NRC
 - Adopts more recent industry design and construction practices
 - Updates requirements in fields that have advanced considerably since certification
 - Deletes obsolete requirements



Chapter 1 Contents

- 1.1 Introduction
- 1.2 General Plant Description
- 1.3 Comparison Tables
- 1.4 Identification of Agents & Contractors
- 1.5 Requirements for Further Technical Information
- 1.6 GE Topical Reports and Other Documents
- 1.7 Drawings
- 1.8 Conformance with SRP and applicability of Codes & Standards
- 1.8S Site Parameters, Interface Requirements, COL License Information items, and Conceptual Design Information
- 1.9 COL License Information
- 1.9S Conformance with regulatory criteria
- 1.10S Impacts of Construction



Chapter 1 Appendices

- 1A Response to TMI Related Matters
- AA Plant Shielding to Provide Access to Vital Areas and Protective Safety Equipment for Post-Accident Operation
- 1B Not Used
- 1C ABWR Station Blackout Considerations



Chapter 1 Departures

STP DEP 1.1-2 Two unit site

- No shared safety-related systems
- Fire protection System water supply shared
- Main Cooling reservoir shared with STP 1 & 2

STD DEP 1.2-1 Relocation of Reactor Internal Pump (RIP) Motor-Generators

- RIP motor-generators & associated equipment moved to new Control Building Annex, an adjacent non-Seismic Category I building

STD DEP 1AA-1 Integrated Doses for Environmental Qualification of Safety-Related Equipment

- Detailed design used to recalculate and update doses
 - Equipment in ECCS rooms and SGTS areas will be qualified to increased values



COL License Information Items

- 1.1 Design Process to Establish Detailed Design Documentation
 - Described in Quality Assurance Program Description, to be reviewed by NRC in Chapter 17
- 1.1a Plant Design & Aging Management
 - Steps are initiated in the design process to aid in the application, selection, and procurement of components with optimum design life characteristics and to maintain the plant's original design basis throughout its life (FSAR Section 1.2.1.3)
- 1.2 P&ID Pipe Schedule
 - Minimum pipe schedule for ANSI nominal pipe sizes are identified (FSAR Section 1.7.6.1)
- 1.3 SRP Deviations
 - Identified in Table 1.8-19 (Standard Review Plan and Branch Technical Positions Applicable to ABWR)



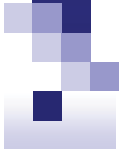
COL License Information Items

- 1.4 Experience Information
 - Applicable to ABWR, identified in Table 1.8-22
- 1.5 Emergency Procedures & Emergency Procedures Training Program
 - Will be developed and implemented prior to fuel load, and included in the Operations Training Program (FSAR 1A.3.1)
- 1.6 Review & Modify Procedures for Removing Safety-Related Systems from Service
 - Administrative procedures will be developed prior to fuel load directing that approval will be required for performance of surveillances and maintenance of safety-related systems, including equipment removal and return to service (FSAR Section 1A.3.2) (COM 1A-2)



COL License Information Items

- 1.7 In-Plant Radiation Monitoring
 - Equipment, training, and procedures necessary to accurately determine the presence of airborne radionuclides in areas where personnel may be present during an accident will be developed prior to fuel load (FSAR Section 1A.3.3)
- 1.8 Reporting Failures of Reactor System Relief Valves
 - Procedures will be developed prior to fuel load directing that failures of reactor system relief valves be reported in the Annual Report to the NRC (FSAR Section 1A.3.4)
- 1.9 Report on ECCS Outages
 - Procedures will be developed prior to fuel load directing that instances of ECCS unavailability due to component failure, forced or planned maintenance, or testing shall be collected and reported to the NRC annually (FSAR Section 1A.3.5)



COL License Information Items

- 1.10 Procedure for Reactor Venting
 - Emergency procedure guidelines have been written for the ABWR which are applicable to STP 3 & 4 (FSAR Section 1A.3.6)
- 1.11 Testing of SRV & Discharge Piping
 - Testing of SRVs and discharge piping is included in the initial test program (FSAR Section 1A.3.7)
- 1.12 RCIC Bypass Start System Test
 - The bypass line and valve are no longer required. RCIC start test will be performed during the initial test program to confirm system startup characteristics (FSAR Section 1A.3.8)
- 1.13 Station Blackout Procedures
 - Will be developed consistent with the Plant Operating Procedure Development Plan in Section 13.5 (FSAR Section 1C.4.1)

Chapter 1 Introduction & General Description of Plant

Questions and Comments





Presentation to the ACRS Advanced Boiling Water Reactor Subcommittee

South Texas Units 3 and 4 COL Application Review

**SER/OI Chapter 1
“Introduction and General Description of Plant”**

March 2, 2010



Staff Review Team

- **Project Managers**
 - George Wunder, Lead PM, DNRL/NGE1
 - Michael Eudy, Chapter PM, DNRL/NGE1

- **Staff Technical Consultants**
 - Dr. John Larkins, ERI
 - Dr. Roy Karimi, ERI



Content of Staff's SER

- Incorporation by reference
- Departures from Tier 1 information
- Departures from Tier 2* information
- Departures from Tier 2 requiring approval
- Departures from Tier 2 not requiring staff approval
- Supplemental information
- Responses to COL Action Items



Summary of Technical Discussion Points for South Texas COL Chapter 1

SER Section		Summary of Supplemental Information
1.1	Introduction	Change to type of license requested Dual units at STP Change in Vendor
1.2	General Plant Description	Several departures that will be discussed in detail in appropriate chapters
1.3	Comparison tables	No slides
1.4	Identification of Agents and Contractors	Supplementary information regarding STPNOC contractors



Summary of Technical Discussion Points for South Texas COL Chapter 1

SER Section		Summary of Supplemental Information
1.4S	Qualification of Alternate Vendor	Toshiba Power Systems, inc. will supply the ABWR design for STP Units 3 and 4
1.5	Requirements for Further Technical Information	No slides
1.5S	Other Regulatory Considerations	No slides Open Item regarding financial qualification
1.6	General Electric Topical Reports	No slides



Summary of Technical Discussion Points for South Texas COL Chapter 1

SER Section		Summary of Supplemental Information
1.7	Drawings	No slides Open item related to Tier 1 departure
1.8	Conformance with Codes and Standards	
1.9	COL License Information	
1.9S	Conformance with Regulatory Criteria	Open items related to tables 1.9S and 1.9S-4



Summary of Technical Discussion Points for South Texas COL Chapter 1

SER Section		Summary of Supplemental Information
1.10S	Impact of Construction Activities	No slides Awaiting issuance of Interim Staff Guidance
Appendix 1A and 1AA	Response to TMI Items	
Appendix 1B	Not Used	No slides
Appendix 1C	Station Blackout	No slides Reviewed in Chapter 8



Section 1.1, Introduction

Section 1.1 contains a general description of the application's contents and format.

- Items of interest:
 - Requests a COL rather than a design certification
 - Specifies that the application is for two units
 - Change to rated heat balance (Chapter 10)
 - Specifies that the vendor for STP 3&4 will be Toshiba Power Systems, Inc.
- Section Conclusion:
 - Within the scope of the Chapter 1 review, the applicant has provided all information required to support issuance of a COL



Section 1.2, General Plant Description

This section provides a short description of major design features:

- Tier 1 Departures:
 - Remove MSIV closure/SCRAM on high radiation (Ch.11)
 - Change to RCIC turbine pump design (Ch. 6)
 - Removal of requirement for hydrogen recombiners (Ch. 6)
 - Changes to safety-related I&C architecture (Ch. 7)
- Tier 2 Departure Requiring Staff Approval:
 - Change to plant medium-voltage electrical system (Ch.8)



Section 1.2, General Plant Description (cont.)

Conclusion:

- Tier 1 departures are tracked as open items throughout the application
- Until Tier 1 departures are addressed we cannot finalize our conclusions



Section 1.4, Identification of Agents and Contractors

This section gives the qualifications of agents, contractors, and specialized consultants

Conclusion:

The agents, contractors, and specialized consultants are known to the staff and acceptable for providing expertise.



Section 1.4S, Qualification of Alternate Vendor

This section provides the staff's evaluation of the applicant's demonstration of Toshiba Power Systems, Inc., as a qualified alternate vendor

The Code of Federal Regulations at 10 CFR 52.73(a) allows for an application referencing a certified design to have an entity other than that originally obtaining the certification provide the design if that entity is demonstrated qualified to do so.

Foundation for staff determination

- Can they obtain all relevant information?
- Do they have the physical capabilities?



Section 1.4S Vendor Qualification Activities (cont.)

- Review of STPNOC due diligence summary report
- Audits and inspections to support review of the STPNOC due diligence effort



Fundamental Questions

Section 1.4S (cont.)

- What information may not be available to AV?
- How does STPNOC intend to fill gaps?
- Has STPNOC assessed AV's ability to reconstitute information?
- Has STPNOC done a reasonable job of scoping?
- Can they assume duties normally assigned to plant vendor?
- Can they manage design changes and support licensing process?
- Can they address differences?



Review of Design Basis Documentation

Section 1.4S (cont.)

- Identification of reference material
- Categorization and disposition of reference material
- Identification of further inspection/audit needs
 - Pressure/Temperature limits
 - Neutron fluence projection
 - Containment analytical model
 - Hydrodynamic loads
 - Instrumentation & Control
 - Quality assurance



Inspection and Findings

Section 1.4S (cont.)

- Conducted a week long inspection in Japan in July to assess AV's programs
 - Part 21
 - Appendix B program
 - Design control
 - Procurement document control
 - Control of purchased material
 - Corrective action program
 - Training and qualification
 - Initial test program



Summary of Staff AVQ Effort Section 1.4S (cont.)

- Staff conducted document review and inspection
- Staff effort summarized in SER Chapter 1
- Parts of review found throughout SER
- Inspection report available to public (ML092370709)



Section 1.4S (cont.)

Conclusion:

- The staff is still resolving an issue related to containment hydrodynamic loads.
- The technical review of this open item will be presented in Chapter 6.
- Until we resolve this open item, we cannot finalize our conclusions



Section 1.8 “Conformance with SRP and Applicability of Codes and Standards

Section 1.8S “Site Parameters, Interface Requirements, COL License Information Items and Conceptual Design Information

- Sections 1.8 and 1.8S provide information on conformance with SRP and RG 1.206. They include:
 - One Tier 1 Departure which is being tracked as **Open Items 01-1**
 - One Tier 2* Departure on Codes, Standards, and RG Edition Change are editorial in nature and acceptable
 - Five Tier 2 Departures Not Requiring Prior NRC Approval were found reasonable and do not require NRC approval (subject to NRC inspections)
- The staff’s review confirmed that the applicant has addressed the required information. With the exception of **Open Items 01-1**, no outstanding information is expected.
- As a result of the Open Item the staff was unable to finalize the conclusions for this Section.



Section 1.9 COL License Information and 1.9S Conformance with Regulatory Criteria

- These sections include one Tier 1 Departure, and Supplemental Information
 - Tier 1 Departure is being tracked as **Open Items 01-1**
 - Supplementary Information included in Section 1.9S addressing applicable RGs, SRP, Generic Issues and Operational Experience was acceptable with the following exceptions:
 - FSAR does not address RGs related to quality assurance; this is being tracked as **Open Item 01-8**
 - 3 SRP Sections, “Communications Systems,” “Operating and Maintenance Procedures,” “Quality Assurance During the Operational Phase,” were not included in Section 1.9S and will be tracked as **Open Item 01-9**
- With the exceptions noted above, no outstanding information is expected.
- As a result of the Open Items the staff was unable to finalize the conclusions for this Section.

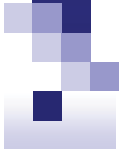
Appendices 1A and 1AA “ Response to TMI Related Matters, and plant Shielding to Provide Access to Vital Areas and Protective Safety Equipment for Post-Accident Operation

- These appendices include Tier 1 and Tier 2 Departures, and COL License Information Items.
- Tier 1 Departures are evaluated in other sections of SER and are being tracked as **Open Item 01-1**
- Tier 2 Departure Not Requiring Prior NRC approval related to Shielding Design Review was found reasonable and does not require prior NRC approval
- Eight COL License Information Items were reviewed by the staff and found to have been addressed by the Applicant as required by the DCD.
- The applicant’s commitments for resolving these COL License Information Items were found reasonable, and will be evaluated in the appropriate sections of the SER
- With the exception of **Open Item 01-1**, no outstanding information is expected.
- As a result of the Open items the staff was unable to finalize the conclusions for this Section.

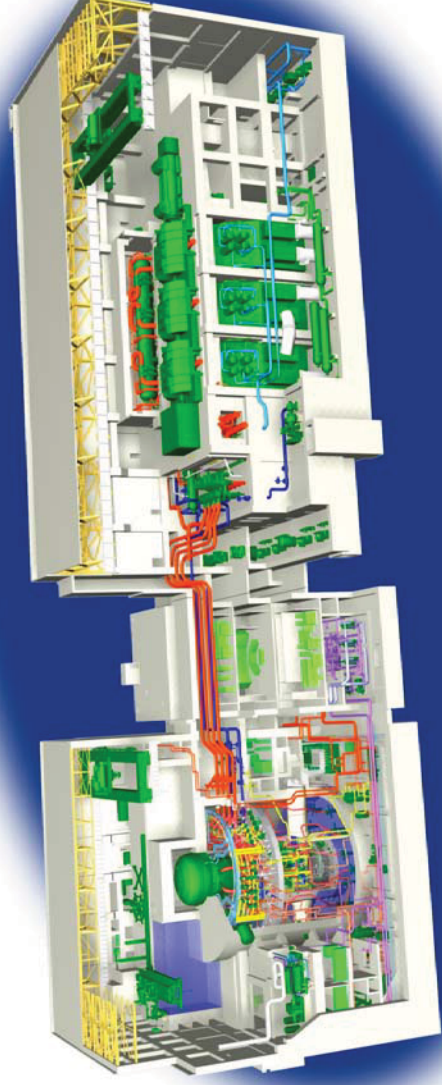


Chapter 1 Summary

- Open Items
 - Technical – To be resolved in appropriate SER chapter
 - Regulatory To be resolved as part of licensing process
 - Policy – To be resolved with additional staff guidance
 - Administrative – To be resolved by DNRL



South Texas Project Units 3 & 4 Presentation to ACRS Subcommittee Chapter 4 Reactor





Agenda

- Introduction
- Attendees
- Contents & Summary
- Departure Information
- COL License Information Items
- ITAAC



Attendees

Scott Head	Regulatory Affairs Manager, STP 3&4
James Tomkins	Licensing, STP 3&4
John Price	Licensing, STP 3&4
Tom Daley	Engineering, STP 3&4
Robert Quinn	Westinghouse
Nirmal Jain	Westinghouse
Craig Swanner	MPR



Chapter 4: Reactor

Chapter Contents and Summary

Section 04.01 Summary Description - *Incorporated by Reference*

Section 04.02 Fuel System Design - *Incorporated by Reference*

Section 04.03 Nuclear Design – *COL Item 4.1*

Section 04.04 Thermal-Hydraulic Design - *COL Item 4.1; COL Item 4.2; COL Item 4.3*

Section 04.05 Reactor Materials – *STD DEP 4.5-1; COL Item 4.4*

Section 04.06 Functional Design of Reactivity Control System - *STD DEP 7.7-1; COL Item 4.5*

Appendix 04A Typical Control Rod Patterns and Associated Power Distribution for ABWR - *Incorporated by Reference*

Appendix 04B Fuel Licensing Acceptance Criteria - *Incorporated by Reference*

Appendix 04C Control Rod Licensing Acceptance Criteria - *Incorporated by Reference*

Appendix 04D Reference Fuel Design Compliance with Acceptance Criteria - *Incorporated by Reference*



Departures

[Tier 2 Departures not requiring NRC approval](#)

■ **STD DEP 4.5-1, Reactor Materials**

This departure clarifies the use of equivalent and improved materials for the control rod drive mechanisms and reactor internals, based on successful experience in operating ABWRs.

■ **STD DEP 7.7-1, RPV Water Level Instrumentation**

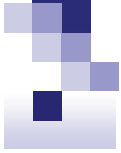
This departure clarifies the source of water for purging of the instrument lines in the Nuclear Boiler System. This departure is discussed in Chapter 7.



COL License Information Items

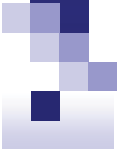
All COL Items addressed by STP.

- COL Item 4.1 – Addresses the use of approved stability compliance methodology if fuel design is changed (FSAR Section 4.3).
- COL Item 4.2 – Addresses the requirement to provide a power/flow operating map if fuel design is changed (FSAR Section 4.4).
- COL Item 4.3 – Addresses the requirement to provide the thermal limit analysis if the fuel design is changed (FSAR Section 4.4).
- COL Item 4.4 - Addresses information for Control Rod Drive Inspection Program (FSAR Section 4.5).
- COL Item 4.5 – Addresses the development of procedures for Control Rod Drive and Fine Motion Control Rod Drive installation and verification during maintenance (FSAR Section 4.6)



ITAAC

- No changes to ITAAC associated with Chapter 4



Chapter 4





Presentation to the ACRS Advanced Boiling Water Reactor Subcommittee

South Texas Units 3 and 4 COL Application Review

**SER/OI Chapter 4
“Reactor”**

March 2, 2010



Staff Review Team

- **Project Managers**
 - George Wunder
 - Tekia Govan

- **Technical Staff**
 - SRSB, Chief, Joseph Donoghue
 - CIB2, Acting Chief, Neil Ray
 - SRSB, Lead Reviewer, James Gilmer
 - CIB2, Lead reviewer, Robert Davis



Summary of Staff Review

- Downstream Fuel Effects (GSI-191)
- FSAR Section 6C.1 of COLA, Rev. 2 commits to meeting the requirements of RG 1.82, Rev. 3 (*“Water Sources for Long-Term Recirculation Cooling Following a Loss-of-Coolant Accident”*) and NEDO-32686 (*“Utility Resolution Guide for ECCS Suction Strainer Blockage”*)



Downstream Effects

- Staff Position:
 - Applicants should consider flow blockage associated with fuel supports and debris filter, and their effects on fuel rod temperature.
 - Flow paths between downcomer and lower plenum should be evaluated for long term cooling degradation resulting from flow interruption due to plugging.



Downstream Effects (Continued)

- COL license condition to submit an evaluation confirming that the fuel for the initial fuel load meets established acceptance criteria for evaluation of the downstream effects of containment debris on the reactor fuel.
- STP proposed acceptance criteria: fuel assembly steady state inlet pressure drop less than a value to be determined by analyses



Downstream Effects (Continued)

- Staff evaluation of License Condition will consider:
 - CPR vs. % blockage
 - MCPR and PCT impact
 - Debris types and sizes (Chapter 6)
 - ECCS flow rates and debris loading times (Chapter 6)
 - Analysis Assumptions



SER Conclusion

- Staff review confirmed that the applicant addressed the required information relating to the reactor core design and there is only one unresolved issue related to fuel testing.



ACRS Subcommittee Presentation SER/OI Chapter 4

Discussion/Committee Questions



Backup Slides



Downstream Effects (continued)

- STP Minimizes Impact of Downstream Effects by:
 - Insulation limited to Reflective Metallic
 - Tortuous path from break locations inside drywell to wetwell
 - Strainer hole size
 - low potential chemical debris
 - wetwell cleanup
 - Multiple coolant injection systems and locations
 - Cleanliness program/procedural controls



COL ITEMS

4.1 Thermal Hydraulic Stability

Applicable only for Plants which change the fuel design.

There is no fuel design change for COL



COL ITEMS

4.2 Power/Flow Map

DCD Sections 4.4.3.3.1, Figures 4.4-1, 2 include the power/flow map for the fuel in the core being licensed.

COL ITEMS

4.3 Thermal Limits

SLMCPR >1.07

OLMCPR - is specified in Cycle Operating Limits Report (COLR)

Average Planar Linear Heat Generation Rate (APLHGR) is specified in COLR



COL ITEMS

4.4 CRD Inspection Program

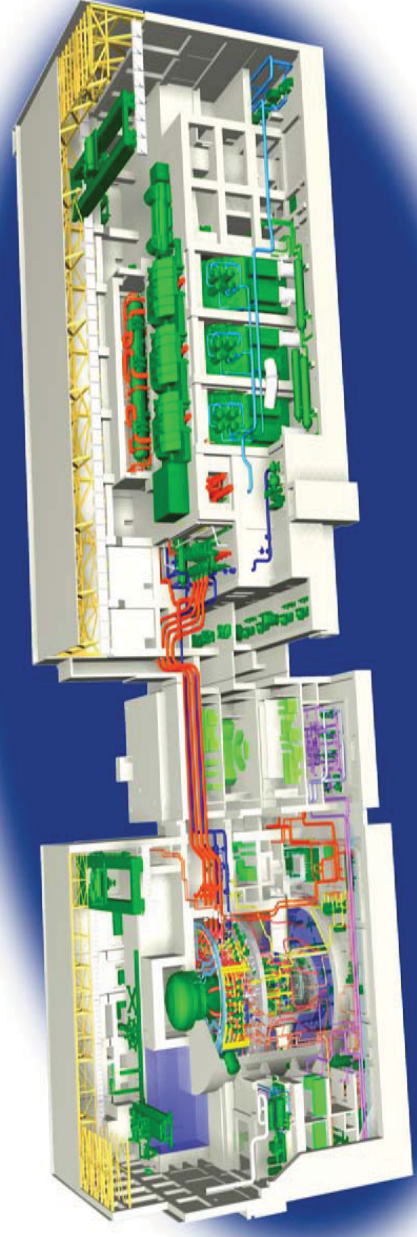
- The condition and integrity of CRDs are monitored by routine visual inspection of a selected sample of CRDs during each outage period and included in the preventive maintenance program.
- CRD performance is monitored under the provisions of the maintenance rule. CRD nozzles and bolting are included in the ISI program.

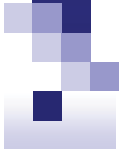
COL ITEMS

4.5 Fine Motion Control Rod Drive (FMCRD) Installation and Verification During Maintenance

The procedures for FMCRD identified in DCD Table 1.9-1 will be incorporated into plant procedures as described in FSAR Section 13.5.3.4.2 Item 8

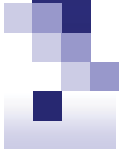
South Texas Project Units 3 & 4 Presentation to ACRS Subcommittee Chapter 11 Radioactive Waste Management





Agenda

- Introduction
- Summary
- Contents of FSAR Chapter 11
 - Departure Information
 - COL License Information Items
 - Site-Specific Supplements
- ITAAC



Attendees

Scott Head	Regulatory Affairs Manager, STP 3&4
Tom Daley	Engineering Supervisor, STP 3&4
Milton Rejcek	Engineering, STP 3&4
Coley Chappell	Licensing, STP 3&4
Scot Stephens	Licensing, STP 3&4
Tooru Karasawa	Senior Manager, TANE
Joe Johnson	Engineering, Sargent & Lundy

Chapter 11 Contents

- Provides STP 3 & 4 source terms
- Describes the processing of Liquid, Gaseous, and Solid Waste streams for recycle, release, or disposal
- Describes Radiation Monitoring Systems and monitoring of releases to the environment
 - 11.1 Source Terms
 - 11.2 Liquid Waste Management System
 - 11.3 Gaseous Waste Management System
 - 11.4 Solid Waste Management System
 - 11.5 Process and Effluent Radiological Monitoring and Sampling Systems
 - 11.6 Offsite Radiological Monitoring Program



Departures

- Deletion of MSIV Closure and Scram on High Rad (STD DEP T1 2.3-1)
 - Eliminated an input to the Reactor Trip system
- Safety-Related I&C Architecture Changes (STD DEP T1 3.4-1)
 - Nomenclature changes to Radiation Monitoring Systems
- Main Condenser Evacuation System (STP DEP 10.4-3)
 - Added a second mechanical vacuum pump
- Condensate and Feedwater System (STD DEP 10.4-5)
 - Improved efficiency and tighter temperature control on the Gaseous Waste Condenser



Departures

Liquid Waste Management System

STD DEP 11.2-1

Replaced system described in DCD with current processing technology:

- Modular components and reduced system complexity provide improved performance and processing flexibility.
- Modular components will allow technology upgrade in future.
- High-dose, high maintenance items removed where possible.
- Additional tanks to segregate materials and support re-use (outages).
- Reverse osmosis technology replaces conventional filters.
- Removal of conventional filters reduces solid radwaste generation.



Departures

Gaseous Waste Management System

STD DEP 11.3-1

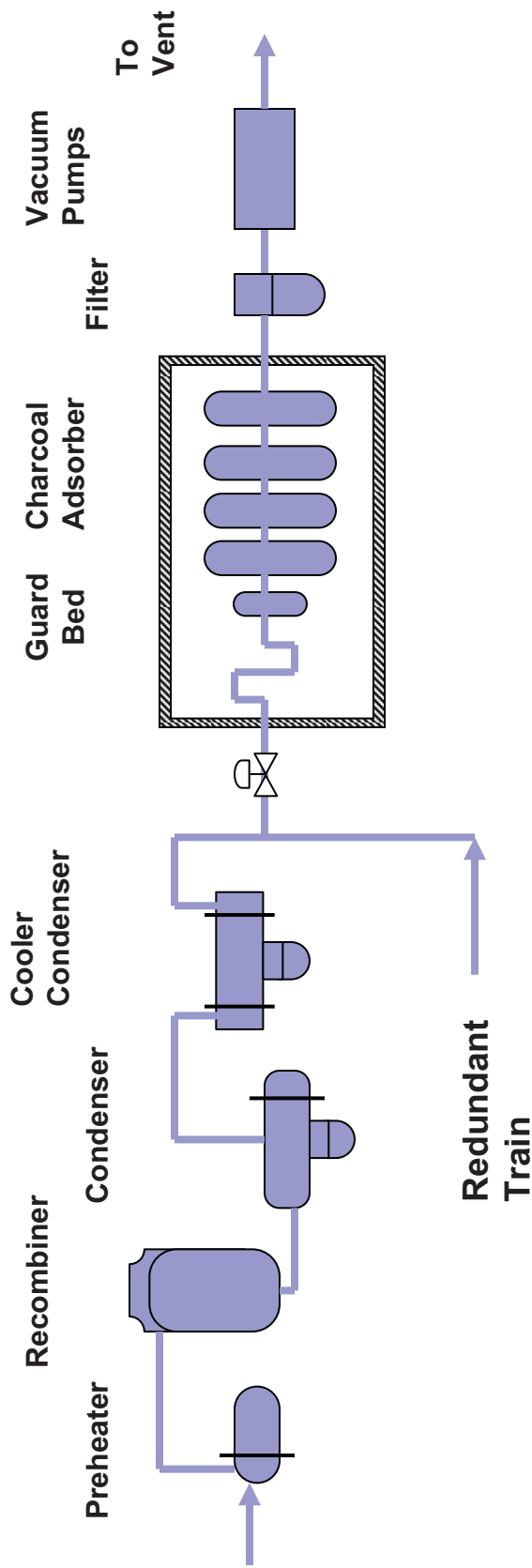
- Replaced designed but never built integrated recombiners with existing design of three-component recombiner trains.
- Incorporated a series flow path through guard bed and delay beds.
- Added vacuum pumps to outlet of system for flow stability.

Departures

Gaseous Waste Management System

STD DEP 11.3-1

STP 3 & 4 Offgas System

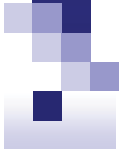


Departures

Solid Waste Management System

STD DEP 11.4-1

- Eliminated drumming process and equipment
- Changed process to ship incinerable waste to offsite vendor and eliminated incinerator and supporting equipment
- For spent resin, added second vessel to allow segregation and re-use of resin where possible
- Implemented use of High Integrity Containers for offsite disposal
- Added reverse osmosis backwash receiver tank to support RO technology in LWMS
- Added de-watering equipment for High Integrity Containers



Departures

Process and Effluent Radiation Monitoring and Sampling System Description

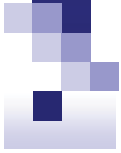
STP DEP 11.5-1

- Implemented flexibility in the selection of instruments to allow use of current technology.
- Eliminated radiation monitors that supported deleted equipment.

COL License Information Items

All Items have been addressed in the COLA:

- 11.1 Plant Specific Liquid Radwaste Information (FSAR 11.2.5.1)
- 11.2 Compliance with Appendix I to 10 CFR 50 (FSAR 11.3.11.1)
- 11.3 Plant Specific Solid Radwaste Information (FSAR 11.4.3.1)
- 11.4 Calculation of Radiation Release Rates (FSAR 11.5.6.1)
- 11.5 Compliance with the Regulatory Shielding Design Basis (FSAR 11.5.6.2)
- 11.6 Provisions for Isokinetic Sampling (FSAR 11.5.6.3)
- 11.7 Sampling of Radioactive Iodine and Particulates (FSAR 11.5.6.4)
- 11.8 Calibration Frequencies and Techniques (FSAR 11.5.6.5)



ITAAC



No departures from the Tier 1 certified design material, or associated ITAAC for Radwaste Systems.

Questions and Comments





Presentation to the ACRS Advanced Boiling Water Reactor Subcommittee

South Texas Units 3 and 4 COL Application Review

**SER/OI Chapter 11
“Radioactive Waste Management”**

March 2, 2010



Staff Review Team

- **Project Managers**
 - George Wunder, Lead PM, DNRL/NGE2
 - Raj Anand, Chapter PM, DNRL/NGE2
- **Technical Staff Presenters**
 - Stephen Williams, Reviewer, DCIP/CHPB
 - Steven Schaffer, Reviewer, DCIP/CHPB



Overview of STP FSAR Chapter 11 Radioactive Waste Management

Topics of Interest	Summary
NRC Audit of STP 10 CFR Part 52 departure review process	RAIs issued for FSAR sections 11.2 and 11.4
Liquid Radioactive Waste Management	STD DEP 11.2-1, Liquid Radwaste Process Equipment STP COL 11.2.1.2, Cost-Benefit Analysis of population doses
Gaseous Radioactive Waste Management	STD DEP 11.3-1, Gaseous Radwaste Process Equipment STP COL 11.3.11.1, Cost-Benefit Analysis of population doses
Solid Radioactive Waste Management	STD DEP 11.4-1, Radioactive Solid Waste Update
Radiation Monitoring	STD DEP 11.5-1 Process and Effluent Radiation Monitoring and Sampling System
COL Licensing Information Items	8 COL License Information Items included in Chapter 11



NRC Audit of the Liquid, Gaseous, and Solid Waste Management System 10 CFR Part 52 Analysis Process

Technical Topic of Interest

- **Review the STP 10 CFR Part 52 departure
process and procedures**
- **RAIs issued based on audit findings for
Chapter 11 sections 11.2 and 11.4**



STP FSAR Section 11.2 Liquid Waste Management System

Departure 11.2-1

- Complete revision of LWMS design, complies with RG 1.143

Staff Analysis

- Cost-Benefit Analysis (NRC) - Liquid System Augment ~\$33,000 to \$125,000 per person-rem evaluation
- Three open items concerning Condensate Storage Tanks.



STP FSAR Section 11.2 Open Items

- RAI 11.02-7:
Requested information for the STP 3 & 4 Condensate Storage Tanks including radioactive source term, function, and volume.
- RAI 11.02-08:
Clarification requested concerning the STP 3 & 4 Condensate Storage Tank locations, design features, and 10 CFR 20.1406 implications.
- RAI 11.02-9
Requested radioactive source term related to maximum expected radioactivity concentrations in the CST, and dose rate calculations from the CST source term

Section Conclusion

As a result of these open and confirmatory items, the staff is unable to finalize its conclusions concerning section 11.2, “Liquid Waste Management System” in accordance with NRC requirements at this time.



STP FSAR Section 11.3 Gaseous Waste Management System

Departure 11.3-1

- Rearrangement of Activated Charcoal Adsorber system

Staff Analysis

- Cost-Benefit Analysis (NRC) – Gaseous System Augment
~\$6,300 to \$17,700 per person-rem evaluation
- No open items

Section Conclusion

As a result of the confirmatory items, the staff is unable to finalize its conclusions concerning section 11.3, “Gaseous Waste Management System” in accordance with NRC requirements at this time.



STP FSAR Section 11.4 Solid Waste Management System

Departure 11.4-1

- Use of approved NEI 07-10A, Generic FSAR Template to fulfill program description for the Process Control Program.
- Onsite or offsite storage of low-level radioactive waste. Use of Waste Control Specialist disposal facility in Texas, or onsite storage capacity for all four STP units

Staff Analysis

- No cost-benefit analysis included, effluent releases of SWMS are included in the cost-benefit analysis of FSAR sections 11.2 and 11.3
- No open items

Section Conclusion

As a result of the confirmatory items, the staff is unable to finalize its conclusions concerning section 11.4, “Solid Waste Management System” in accordance with NRC requirements at this time.



STP FSAR Section 11.5

Process and Effluent Radiological Monitoring and Sampling Systems

Departure 11.5-1

- Use of approved NEI 07-09A, Generic FSAR Template to fulfill program description for the Offsite Dose Calculation Manual (ODCM) Program

Staff Analysis

- No open items

Section Conclusion

As a result of the confirmatory items, the staff is unable to finalize its conclusions concerning section 11.5, “Process and Effluent Radiological Monitoring and Sampling Systems” in accordance with NRC requirements at this time.



COL Information Items

11.1	Plant Specific Liquid Radwaste Information Acceptable	FSAR 11.2.5.1
11.2	Compliance with Appendix I to 10 CFR Part 50 Evaluating	FSAR 11.3.11.1
11.3	Plant Specific Solid Radwaste Information Confirmatory	FSAR 11.4.3.1
11.4	Calculation of Radiation Release Rates Acceptable	FSAR 11.5.6.1
11.5	Compliance with the Regulatory Shielding Design Basis - Acceptable	FSAR 11.5.6.2
11.6	Provisions for Isokinetic Sampling Acceptable	FSAR 11.5.6.3
11.7	Sampling of Radioactive Iodine and Particulates Acceptable	FSAR 11.5.6.4
11.8	Calibration Frequencies and Techniques Acceptable	FSAR 11.5.6.5



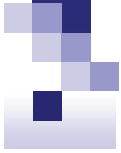
Summary

- Overview of conclusions presented.
- Potential ACRS follow-ups and IOUs
- Overview of Open Item Status



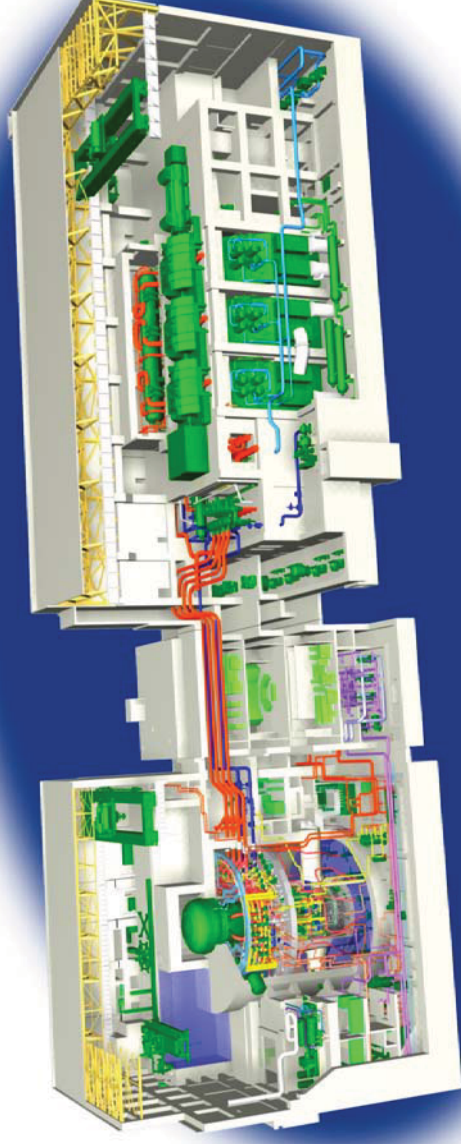
ACRS Subcommittee Presentation Overview of STP RCOL Chapter 11 Radioactive Waste Management

Discussion/Committee Questions



South Texas Project Units 3 & 4 Presentation to ACRS Subcommittee

Chapter 12 Radiation Protection





Agenda

- Introduction
- Summary
- Contents of FSAR Chapter 12
 - Departure Information
 - COL License Information Items
 - Site-Specific Supplements
- ITAAC



Attendees

Scott Head	Regulatory Affairs Manager, STP 3&4
Tom Daley	Engineering Supervisor, STP 3&4
Milton Rejcek	Engineering, STP 3&4
Gordon Williams	STPNOC Radiation Protection
Coley Chappell	Licensing, STP 3&4
Scot Stephens	Licensing, STP 3&4
Tooru Karasawa	Senior Manager, TANE
Joe Johnson	Engineering, Sargent & Lundy

Chapter 12 Summary

Chapter 12 describes how dose to the worker, the public, and the environment are assessed, and how design, plant specific programs and processes, and continual monitoring limit that dose to as low as possible.

- 12.1 Ensuring that Occupational Radiation Exposures are ALARA
- 12.2 Radiation Sources
- 12.3 Radiation Protection Design Features
- 12.4 Dose Assessment
- 12.5 Health Physics Program
- 12.5S Operational Radiation Protection Program
- 12A Calculation of Airborne Radionuclides



Departures

- STD DEP T1 2.14-1, Eliminated Hydrogen Recombiners
 - Reduction of maintenance work (dose) in Reactor Building
- STD DEP T1 3.4-1, Changes made to I & C Architecture
 - Nomenclature changes to Radiation Monitoring Systems
- STD DEP 1.8-1, Codes and Standards (Tier 2*)
 - Updated to revised Regulatory Guides 1.153, 1.75, and 1.84.
- STD DEP 3.8-1, Re-sizing of the Radwaste Building
 - Due to radwaste processing equipment changes



Departures cont'd:

- STD DEP 11.2-1, STD DEP 11.4-1
 - Updated radiation sources in the Liquid Radwaste System and Solid Radwaste System due to departures

- STD DEP 12.3-1: Cobalt content in Stainless Steel
 - A graded approach to the use of cobalt, with lowest cobalt bearing steel in the core

- STD DEP 12.3-4: Alarm Capability for Area Radiation Monitors
 - Alarm function added to certain area radiation monitors (Reactor Building, Turbine Building, and Radwaste Building)
 - Added Area Radiation Monitors in Reactor Building



COL License Information Items

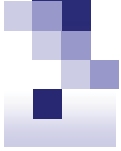
All of the COL Items are addressed (FSAR section):

- 12.1 Regulatory Guide 8.10 Compliance (12.1.4.1)
- 12.2 Regulatory Guide 1.8 Compliance (12.1.4.2)
- 12.3 Tracking Occupational Radiation Exposure (12.1.4.3)
- 12.4 Regulatory Guide 8.8 Compliance (12.1.4.4)
- 12.5 Compliance with 10 CFR 20 and 10 CFR 50 App I (12.2.3.1)
- 12.6 Airborne Radionuclide Concentration Calculation (12.3.7.1)
- 12.7 Operational Considerations (12.3.7.2)
- 12.8 Requirements of 10 CFR 70.24 (12.3.7.3)
- 12.9 Radiation Protection Program (12.5.3.1)
- 12.10 Compliance with Paragraph 50.34(f)(xxvii) of 10 CFR 50 and NUREG-0737, Item III.D.3.3 (12.5.3.2)

Site-Specific Supplements

Section 12.5S addresses the site specific Operational Radiation Protection Program, with supplemental information and/or responsibilities to address the following:

- Management Policy
- Plant Manager
- Radiation Protection Manager
- Methods to maintain exposures ALARA
- Access Control
- Dose Control



ITAAC



Tier 1 ITAAC items related to:

- Process Radiation Monitoring*
- Plant Shielding Design*
- Ventilation and Airborne Radiation monitoring*

Chapter 12 Radiation Protection

Questions and Comments





Presentation to the ACRS Advanced Boiling Water Reactor Subcommittee

South Texas Units 3 and 4 COL Application Review

**SER/OI Chapter 12
“Radiation Protection”**

March 2, 2010



Staff Review Team

- **Project Managers**
 - George Wunder, Lead PM, DNRL/NGE2
 - Michael Eudy, Chapter PM, DNRL/NGE2
- **Technical Staff Presenters**
 - Robert Kellner, Reviewer, DCIP/CHPB
 - Sara Bernal, Reviewer, DCIP/CHPB
 - Stephen Williams, Reviewer, DCIP/CHPB



Overview of South Texas COL

Topics of Interest	Summary
<p>Review of Tier 2 Departures Identified by the Applicant as Not Requiring Prior NRC Approval</p>	<p>The staff evaluated these departures for ALARA considerations and compliance with the requirements of 10 CFR Part 20</p>
<p>Radiation Source Term and Effluent Dose Calculations (Section 12.2)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Departures to liquid, gaseous, and solid radwaste systems resulted in changes in the plant radiation source terms, requiring revision of the effluent dose calculation parameters, and revised dose calculations. • COL License Information Item 12.5 - Compliance with 10 CFR Part 20 and 10 CFR Part 50 Appendix I • Spent Fuel Pool Source Term and Geometry
<p>Radiation Protection Design Features and Dose Assessment (Section 12.3-12.4)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • COL Information Item 12.7 - Operational Considerations • COL Information Item 12.8 - Criticality Accident Monitoring for 10 CFR 70.24 • Construction Worker Dose Assessment • 10 CFR 20.1406 Compliance– Minimization of Contamination • STD DEP 12.3-2 - CUW Backwash Tank Vent Filter • Occupational Dose Assessment
<p>COL Information Item Status</p>	<p>Current status of STP FSAR Chapter 12 COL Information Items</p>



Tier 2 Departure Evaluation

Technical Topic of Interest

- Applicant evaluation of Tier 2 Departures throughout COL FSAR Chapter 12 determined that the departures, in accordance with 10 CFR Part 52, Appendix A, Section VIII item B.5, did not require prior NRC Approval.
- The staff determined that it is reasonable that these departures do not require prior NRC approval.
- In order to make a determination of reasonable assurance that the departures did not result in any changes to radiation protection equipment and design features identified in the ABWR DCD, the staff evaluated these departures to ensure that estimated occupational and public radiation exposures will be ALARA, and that STP 3 and 4 will be constructed and operated in compliance with the Part 20 requirements.



STP FSAR Section 12.2

Radiation Sources - Technical Topic of Interest

Staff performed the following reviews and analyses:

- Reviewed liquid and gaseous effluent releases
- Confirmed appropriate exposure pathways
- Confirmed the use of appropriate liquid dilution and atmospheric dispersion/deposition parameters
- Confirmed the use of appropriate land usage parameters
- Evaluated the Applicant's calculated doses using NRC recommended models
- Performed an independent dose assessment for liquid and gaseous pathways

There are five open items associated with Radioactive Source Terms



STP FSAR Section 12.2

Radioactive Source Terms - Open Items

- Additional information requested for evaluating compliance with 10 CFR 20 and 10 CFR 50 Appendix I for gaseous effluents in FSAR section 12.2 (**OI 12.02-1**)
- Additional information requested for evaluating compliance with 10 CFR 20.1301(e) and 40 CFR 190 compliance in FSAR section 12.2 (**OI 12.02-2**)
- Information requested for evaluating the liquid effluent source term in FSAR section 12.2 in accordance with the GALE code (**NEW OI, RAI 12.02-15**)
- Information requested for evaluating the gaseous effluent source term in FSAR section 12.2 in accordance with the GALE code (**NEW OI, RAI 12.02-16**)
- Supplemental information requested for evaluating the effluent data presented in response to 10 CFR 20.1301(e) and 40 CFR 190 compliance (**NEW OI, RAI 12.02-17**)



Dose evaluation of STP Routine Liquid and Gaseous Effluent Releases and Comparison to Regulatory Criteria

Regulation	Type of Effluent	Pathway	Organ	Regulatory Limit (mrem/yr per unit)	Applicant SAR (mrem/yr per unit)	NRC SER (mrem/yr per unit)
10 CFR Part 50, Appendix I	Liquid	all	total body	3	0.00025	0.0028
		all	any organ	10	0.0011	0.0074
	Gaseous	all	total body	5	3.2	2.18
		all	skin	15	7.25	6.04
	Iodine & Particulate	all	any organ	15	2.19	2.18
		Gaseous	γ air dose	n/a	10 mrad	3.30 mrad
β air dose	n/a		20 mrad	4.28 mrad	4.28 mrad	
40 CFR Part 190	all	all	total body	25 per site	5.71 (2 units)	5.83 (2 units)
	all	all	thyroid	75 per site	4.55 (2 units)	9.54 (2 units)
	all	all	other organs	25 per site	1.94 (2 units)	6.96 (2 units)



STP FSAR Section 12.2

Spent Fuel Pool Source Term – Open Item

- STP COL FSAR and ABWR DCD radiation source term tables do not contain source term or geometry information for radiation sources contained in the spent fuel pool (SFP)
- SFP source term and geometry has not been adequately described to allow for verification of the shield design calculations required in Tier 1 ITAAC 3.2a
- STP 3 and 4 SFP design is not complete
- SFP design documents and criticality calculations are due from STP in the future

This is open item **12.02-4** in the SER with OI



STP FSAR Section 12.2

Section 12.2 – Open Item Status

Open Items in SER Section 12.2 with OIs - 4 Open Items	Current status of Open Items - 6 Open Items remaining
12.02-1 - Compliance with 10 CFR 20 & 10 CFR 50, Appendix I, gaseous dose requirements	Five open RAI questions related to gaseous and liquid source term calculations (three new since SER with OI) remain to be resolved. Staff to confirm Annual Liquid and Gaseous Effluent Releases through independent verification. Resolution will be through NRC staff verification of annual release calculations, and confirmation of compliance with 10CFR50, Appendix I, and 10CFR20.1301(e) and 20.1302.
12.02-2 - Compliance with 1 0CFR 20.1301(e) (40 CFR 190) liquid & gaseous dose requirements	
12.02-3 - Describe Contained Sources > 100 millicuries (resolved and is now confirmatory)	
12.02-4 - Spent Fuel Pool Source Term Information	The SFP design is not final. Design documents and criticality calculations are due from STP in the second quarter of 2011. One open RAI.

Section 12.2 Conclusion

As a result of these open items, the staff is unable to finalize its conclusions concerning Section 12.2, “Radiation Sources”, in accordance with NRC requirements at this time.



STP FSAR Section 12.3-12.4 Radiation Protection Design Features – Open Items

- COL Information Item 12.7 - Operational Considerations
 - ARM and airborne monitor calibration methods and frequencies during operation **(OI 12.03-12.04-2)**
- COL Information Item 12.8-Criticality Accident Monitoring requirements of 10 CFR 70.24
 - Applicant must demonstrate compliance with the criticality accident monitoring requirements of 10 CFR 70.24, or possess an exemption prior to a Part 52 license being issued. **(OI 12.03-12.04-3)**
- Construction Worker Dose
 - Bases, model, and assumptions used in the dose calculations
- Compliance with 10 CFR 20.1406(a)
 - Initial RAI about using RG 4.21, “Minimization of Contamination and Radioactive Waste Generation: Life-Cycle Planning”
 - Open supplemental RAI **(OI 12.03-12.04-4)**



STP FSAR Section 12.3-12.4

Radiation Protection Design Features - Technical Topics of Interest

STD DEP 12.3-2 - CUW Backwash Tank Vent Charcoal Filter

- RAI questioned the departure based on compliance with 10 CFR 20.1406(a)
- In the response the applicant proposed COL FSAR revision to retract the departure and included the vent filter in the system

Occupational Dose Assessment

- Radwaste building operation and maintenance dose reduced by 80 person-mSv/year (8 person-rem/yr)
- Annual occupational dose estimate is 909 person-mSv/year (90.9 person-rem/yr) per unit
- Approximate forty percent reduction over current operating BWR units.



STP FSAR Section 12.3-12.4 Section 12.3-12.4 – Open Item Status

Open Items in SER Section 12.3 with OIs - 5 Open Items	Current status of Open Items - 4 Open Items remaining
12.03-12.04-1 - CUW Backwash Tank Vent Charcoal Filter (resolved and is now confirmatory)	
12. 03-12.04-2 - ARM and airborne monitor calibration methods and frequencies during operation	RAI response received and being evaluated by the staff. (COL Information Item 12.7)
12. 03-12.04-3 - Compliance with the criticality accident monitoring requirements of 10 CFR 70.24 (COL Information Item 12.8)	Awaiting response from applicant. (COL Information Item 12.8)
12. 03-12.04-4 – Compliance with 10 CFR 20.1406	Awaiting revised response from applicant.
12. 03-12.04-5 - Bases, models, and assumptions used to calculate construction worker doses.	RAI response received and being evaluated by the staff.

Section Conclusion

As a result of these open items and confirmatory items, the staff is unable to finalize its conclusions concerning Section 12.3, “Radiation Protection Design Features” and Section 12.4, “Dose Assessment”, in accordance with NRC requirements at this time.

STP FSAR Chapter 12 COL Information Item Status

12.1	Regulatory Guide 8.10 Compliance	Confirmatory	FSAR 12.1.4.1
12.2	Regulatory Guide 1.8 Compliance	Confirmatory	FSAR 12.1.4.2
12.3	Tracking Occupational Radiation Exposure	Confirmatory	FSAR 12.1.4.3
12.4	Regulatory Guide 8.8 Compliance	Confirmatory	FSAR 12.1.4.4
12.5	Compliance with 10 CFR 20 and 10 CFR 50 Appendix I	Evaluating	FSAR 12.2.3.1
12.6	Airborne Radionuclide Concentration Calculation	Acceptable	FSAR 12.3.7.1
12.7	Operational Considerations	Evaluating	FSAR Section 12.3.7.2
12.3.7.4	Material Selection	Acceptable	FSAR Section 12.3.7.4
12.8	Requirements of 10 CFR 70.24	Evaluating	FSAR Section 12.3.7.3
12.9	Radiation Protection Program	Confirmatory	FSAR Section 12.5.3.1
12.10	Compliance with Paragraph 50.34(f)(xxvii) of 10 CFR 50 and NUREG-0737, Item III.D.3.3	Confirmatory	FSAR Section 12.5.3.2



Chapter Summary

Due to Open Items and Confirmatory Items, the staff is unable to finalize conclusions concerning Chapter 12, “Radiation Protection” at this time.



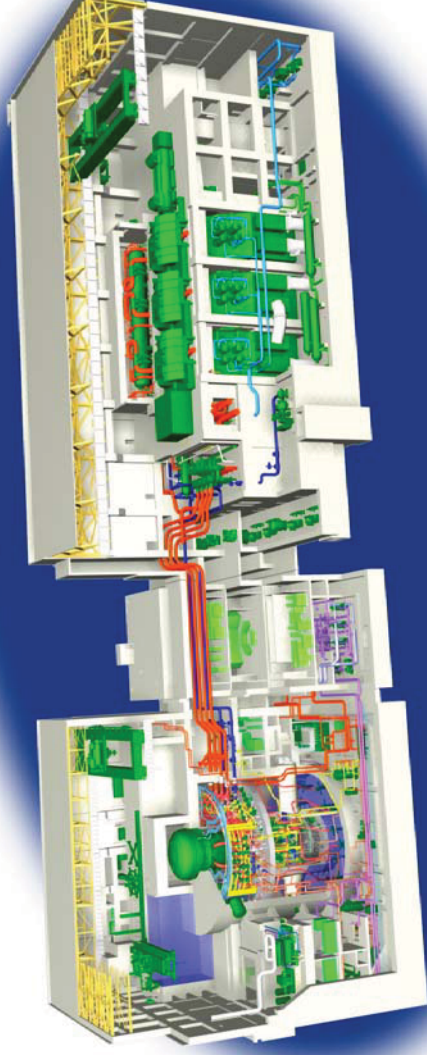
ACRS Subcommittee Presentation Overview of STP RCOL Chapter 12 – Radiation Protection

Discussion/Committee Questions



South Texas Project Units 3 & 4 Presentation to ACRS Subcommittee

Chapter 15 Accident and Analysis





Agenda

- Introduction
- Attendees
- Chapter 15 Overview
- Contents of FSAR
 - Departure Information
 - COL License Information Items
 - Site-Specific Supplements



Attendees

Scott Head	Regulatory Affairs Manager, STP 3&4
James Tomkins	Licensing, STP 3&4
Tom Daley	Engineering, STP 3&4
Robert Quinn	Westinghouse
Nirmal Jain	Westinghouse
YJ Lin	Bechtel



Chapter 15 Overview

- Essentially identical to the certified design
- No Chapter 15 based departures
- No departure from fuel
- Minor descriptive changes due to departures in other chapters
- All COL Information Items addressed
- No ITAAC



Contents of Chapter 15 (Sections)

- 15.0 Accident and Analysis
- 15.1 Decrease in RCS Temperature
- 15.1S Transient and Accident Classification
- 15.2 Increase in RCS Pressure
- 15.3 Decrease in RCS Flow Rate
- 15.4 Reactivity Anomalies
- 15.5 Increase in RCS Inventory
- 15.6 Decrease in RCS Inventory
- 15.7 Radioactive Release
- 15.8 Anticipated Transients w/o Scram



Contents of Chapter 15 (Appendices)

- 15A Nuclear Safety Operational Analysis
- 15B Failure Modes and Effects Analysis
- 15C Not Used
- 15D Probability Analysis of Pressure Regulator
Downscale Failure
- 15E ATWS Performance Evaluation
- 15F LOCA Inventory Curves



Departures

Tier 1 Departures

- Eliminate Hydrogen Recombiners (STD DEP T1 2.14-1)
 - Removes system from a figure
 - Not credited in Chapter 15 analysis

- Safety Related I & C Architecture (STD DEP T1 3.4-1)
 - Nomenclature changes



Departures (continued)

Tier 1 Departures

- Seismic Reclassification of Radwaste Building (STD DEP T1 2.15-1)
 - Revises Radwaste Building descriptive text
- Deletion of MSIV Closure and Scram on Hi Rad (STD DEP 2.3-1)
 - Removed from list of possible MSIV closure events



Departures (continued)

[Tech Spec departure requiring NRC Approval](#)

- STD DEP 8.3-1
 - Revises intermediate voltage from 6.9 kV to 4.16 and 13.8 kV
 - No impact on the safety analysis



COL License Information Items

All COL Items addressed by STP

- Anticipated Operational Occurrences
- Operating Limits
- Design Basis Accidents
- Radiological Effects of MSIV Closures
- Mislocated Fuel Bundle Accident
- Misoriented Fuel Bundle Accident
- Iodine Removal Credit
- Radiological Consequences of Non-Line Break Accidents



Site-Specific Supplements

- Supplemental Section 15.1S
 - Concluded that there were no design differences that could impact the STP 3 & 4 accident analysis
- Supplemental Subsection 15.6.5S
 - Addressed differences between DCD and site-specific X/Q values
 - Provides site-specific doses in Table 15.6.5S-2 for:
 - Instrument Line Break
 - Main Steamline Break
 - Loss of Coolant Accident
 - Cleanup Water Line Break
- Results within acceptance criteria

Questions and Comments





Presentation to the ACRS Advanced Boiling Water Reactor Subcommittee

South Texas Units 3 and 4 COL Application Review

**SER/OI Chapter 15
“Accident Analysis”**

March 2, 2010



Staff Review Team

- **Project Managers**
 - George Wunder, Lead PM, DNRL/NGE2
 - Adrian Muñiz, Chapter PM, DNRL/NGE2

- **Technical Staff**
 - Jay Lee, Reviewer, RSAC
 - George Thomas, Reviewer, SRSB
 - Stephen Williams, Reviewer, CHPB
 - Dinesh Taneja, Reviewer, ICE2



Summary of Technical Discussion Points

- Departures Requiring NRC Approval
- COL Informal Items
- Supplemental information
- Open Items



Departures Requiring NRC Approval

- **STD DEP T1 2.3-1**, "Deletion of MSIV Closure and Scram on High Radiation." Evaluated in Chapter 11.
- **STD DEP 8.3-1**, "Plant Medium Voltage Electrical System Design." Evaluated in Chapter 8.
- **STD DEP T1 2.15-1**, "Re-classification of Radwaste Building Substructure from Seismic 1 to Non-Seismic." Evaluated in Chapter 3.
- **STD DEP T1 2.14-1**, "Hydrogen Recombiner Requirements Elimination". Evaluated in Chapter 6.
- **STD DEP T1 3.4-1**, "Safety-Related I&C Architecture". Evaluated in Chapters 7 and 19.
- Changes in Chapter 15 are being made to make information consistent with design changes made in other Chapters.



COL Information Items

- **COL Item 15.1**, “Anticipated Operational Occurrences”
- **COL Item 15.2**, “Operating Limits”
- **COL Item 15.3**, “Design Basis Accidents”
- **COL Item 15.5**, “Mislocated Fuel Bundle Accident”
- **COL Item 15.6**, “Misoriented Fuel Bundle Accident”
- No departures are taken from the DCD fuel design, including the core loading map used for the transient and accident analyses and the control rod strategy
- Analysis in the ABWR DCD still valid, and therefore COL Items are satisfied.



COL License Information Items (Cont'd)

Potential Radiological Effects

- COL Item 15.4, “Radiological Effects of MSIV closure”
 - Consistent with the values approved in the ABWR DCD
- COL Item 15.7, “Iodine Removal Credit”
 - Consistent with the values approved in the ABWR DCD
- COL Item 15.9, “Radiological consequences of Non-line Break Accident”
 - Bounded by the values approved in the ABWR DCD



Supplemental Information/Open Items

- 15.6.5S, “Site-Specific Design Basis Accident χ/Q Values” (Regulatory Guide 1.206, Section C.I.15.6.5)
 - Addressed differences between DCD and site-specific χ/Q values. All site-specific offsite and control room χ/Q values are bounded by the reference ABWR DCD χ/Q values.
- Open Items
 - 3 out of 4 open items were closed.



Conclusion

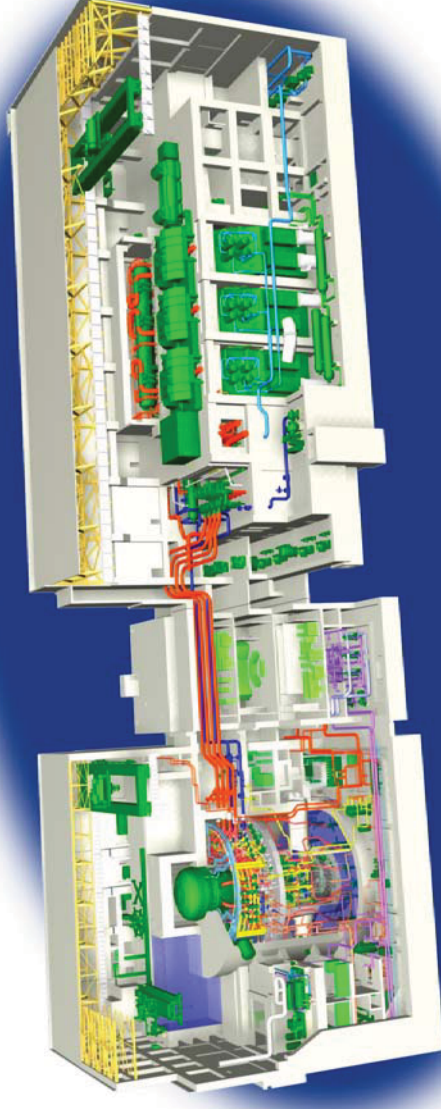
- Departures are evaluated in other Chapters
- COL Informational items are satisfied
- Supplemental Information was found to be acceptable
- Outstanding Open Item needs to be resolved in order for the staff to reach a safety conclusion

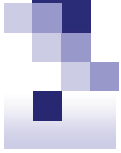


Questions and Answers

- Questions
- Follow-up actions

South Texas Project Units 3 & 4 Presentation to ACRS Subcommittee Chapter 18 Human Factors Engineering





Agenda

- Summary
- Contents
 - Departures
 - COL License Information Items
- Design Process Overview



Attendees

Scott Head	Regulatory Affairs Manager, STP 3&4
Jay Phelps	Operations Manager, STP 3&4
Mike Murray	I&C Manager, STP 3&4
Coley Chappell	Licensing, STP 3&4
Kyle Dittman	Engineering, STP 3&4
Linda Taylor	Engineering, STP 3&4
Bob Quinn	ABWR Licensing, Westinghouse
Andrew Lang	Engineering, Westinghouse
Craig Swanner	MPR / Toshiba America Nuclear Energy



Summary

- No changes to the Human Factors Engineering design acceptance criteria and associated ITAAC, and no departures from the approved HSI design implementation process
- Describes human-system interface (HSI) design goals and bases, including main control room standard design features and technologies, and the Remote Shutdown System
- Describes the ABWR Emergency Procedure Guidelines and inventory of controls, alarms and displays needed in the control room

Contents

Incorporated by reference (*IBR*) from the reference ABWR DCD except for a few departures and supplements:

- 18.1 Introduction – *IBR*
- 18.2 Design Goals and Design Bases – *IBR*
- 18.3 Planning, Development, and Design – *IBR*
- 18.4 Control Room Standard Design Features
- 18.5 Remote Shutdown System – *IBR*
- 18.6 Systems Integration
- 18.7 Detailed Design of Operator Interface System – *IBR*
- 18.8 COL License Information

Contents

Appendices

- 18A Emergency Procedure Guidelines (EPGs)
- 18B Differences Between BWROG EPG Revision 4 and ABWR EPG
- 18C Operator Interface Equipment Characterization
- 18D EPG Input Data and Calculation Results – **IBR**
- 18E ABWR HSI Design Implementation Process
- 18F Emergency Operation Information and Controls
- 18G Design Development and Validation Testing[‡] – **IBR**
- 18H Supporting Analysis for Appendix 18F

[‡] *Historical description*

Departures – Tier 1 and Tier 2*

Deletion of MSIV Closure/Scram on High Radiation (STD DEP T1 2.3-1)

- Revised associated controls, displays, and alarms

Hydrogen Recombiner Requirements Elimination (STD DEP T1 2.14-1)

- Deleted references to Flammability Control System (FCS)

Safety-Related I&C Architecture (STD DEP T1 3.4-1)

- Changed I&C descriptions (hardware vs. functional), and references to obsolete technology, e.g., multiplexing system
- Revised a standard design feature associated with non-safety system control and monitoring

Tier 2* Codes, Standards, and RG Edition Changes (STD DEP 1.8-1)

- Deleted obsolete reference in Table 18E-1

COL License Information Items

All items have been addressed by redundant items identified in ITAAC Table 3.1 and/or appropriate FSAR updates:

- 18.1 **HSI Design Implementation Process**
 - Appendix 18E corresponding to Tier 1 ITAAC Table 3.1
- 18.2 **Number of Operators Needing Controls Access**
 - Evaluation of operators required for ABWR operations
- 18.3 **Automation Strategies and Effects on Operator Reliability**
 - Evaluation of strategies and confirmation of automation design
- 18.4 **SPDS Integration With Related Emergency Response Capabilities**
 - Design of Safety Parameter Display System based on review of operating staff functions necessary to cope with rare events
- 18.5 **Standard Design Features Design Validation**
 - Table 18E-1 criteria

- 18.6 Remote Shutdown System Design Evaluation**
 - RSS design uses conventional, hardwired controls and indicators to maintain diversity from the main control room, design will be evaluated and adequacy confirmed by ITAAC
- 18.7 Local Valve Position Indication**
 - Requirements for evaluations are provided in FSAR Section 18.8.7
- 18.8 Operator Training**
 - Establishment of a program that meets 10 CFR 50
- 18.9 Safety System Status Monitoring**
 - Design addresses human factors aspect (TMI item)
- 18.10 Power Generation Control System (PGCS) Malfunction**
 - Verified & validated using dynamic task performance test evaluations
- 18.11 Local Control Stations**
 - Evaluation of all operations critical to plant safety, identified by analysis

COL License Information Items

- 18.12 **As-Built Evaluation of MCR and RSS**
 - As-built shall conform to certified & validated design configurations
- 18.13 **Accident Monitoring Instrumentation**
 - Evaluation of potential for operator error due to additional instrumentation in MCR (TMI item)
- 18.14 **In-Core Cooling Instrumentation**
 - Evaluation of potential for operator error due to additional instrumentation for detection of inadequate core cooling (TMI item)
- 18.15 **Performance of Critical Tasks**
 - Evaluation of the HSI design for critical tasks
- 18.16 **Plant Status and Post-Accident Monitoring**
 - Evaluation of potential for operator error due to additional instrumentation (TMI item)



Design Process Overview

- Satisfaction of Tier 2* requirements in Chapter 18 “shall result in full compliance” with ITAAC Table 3.1:
 - HFE design team and program plan
 - System Functional Requirements Analysis
 - Allocation of Function
 - Task Analysis
 - HSI design implementation plan
 - Verification & validation
 - As-built inspections

- To demonstrate compliance, information will be provided for review throughout the HSI design implementation process



Design Process Overview

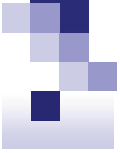
- STP 3&4 is committed to and not departing from the design acceptance criteria provided in Appendix 18E and Tier 1 ITAAC Table 3.1, and the approved HFE program in the ABWR DCD.
- STP 3&4 will consider the good human factors engineering practices of NUREG-0711 Revision 2 as appropriate.



Typical ABWR Advanced Control Room



(Hamaoka-5 control room simulator design)



Chapter 18

Questions and Comments





Presentation to the ACRS Advanced Boiling Water Reactor Subcommittee

South Texas Units 3 and 4 COL Application Review

**SER/OI Chapter 18
“Human Factors Engineering”**

March 2, 2010



Staff Review Team

- **Project Managers**
 - George Wunder, Lead PM, DNRL/NGE1
 - Michael Eudy, Chapter PM, DNRL/NGE1
- **Technical Staff Presenters**
 - Paul Pieringer, Reviewer, COLP



South Texas COL Chapter 18 Presentation Topics

Topics of Interest	Summary of Supplemental Information for Presentation
<p>Tier 1, Tier 2, and Tier 2* Departures Impacting Chapter 18</p>	<p>STD Departure T1 2.3-1 STD Departure T1 2.14-1 STD Departure T1 3.4-1 STD Departure 1.8-1 STD Departure 7.5-1</p>
<p>COL License Information Items</p>	<p>COL 18.3 - automation strategies COL 18.6 - remote shutdown design COL 18.7 - local valve position indication</p>



Tier 1, Tier 2, and Tier 2* Departures Impacting Chapter 18

- **STD DEP T1 2.3-1:** Deletion of MSIV Closure/Scream on High Radiation
- **STD DEP T1 2.14-1:** Hydrogen Recombiner Requirements Elimination
- **STD DEP T1 3.4-1:** Safety-Related I&C Architecture

The above three departures impact terminology, HSI descriptions, EPGs, and Minimum Inventory. Chapter 18 has been properly updated to reflect these departures.

- **STD DEP 1.8-1:** Tier 2* Codes, Standards, and RG Edition Changes
 - Deleted Mil Std 1478 which is obsolete. Impact on chapter acceptable.
- **STD DEP 7.5-1:** Post-Accident Monitoring (Drywell Pressure)
 - Addition of wetwell pressure which supports operator manual action and RG 1.97. Impact on chapter acceptable.



COL License Information Items for Chapter 18

- **STP COL Item 18.3:** Automation Strategies and Their Effect on Operator Reliability
 - Added reference to ITAAC 3.a
- **STP COL Item 18.6:** Remote Shutdown Design Evaluation
 - Added Reference to ITAAC 5.a(2)
- **STP COL Item 18.7:** Local Valve Position Indication
 - Added admin control of small manual valves

Staff found that All Chapter 18 COL information items are redundant to ITAAC except COL item 18.7 which has been acceptably addressed in the FSAR.



Chapter Wrap Up for Staff Review of South Texas COL Chapter 18: Human Factors Engineering

- With the exceptions of Confirmatory Items, the staff has found that the applicant has addressed the required information relating to this chapter in accordance with NRC requirements.
- The staff has found that the impact on this chapter by the departures identified by the applicant have been appropriately characterized and addressed.
- That staff has found that the applicant has adequately addressed the required COL License Information items.
- ACRS requests/follow-up items for Staff ?



Chapter Wrap Up for Staff Review of South Texas COL Chapter 18: Human Factors Engineering (cont.)

Discussion/Committee Questions